

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS 3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55A C 469 MAR 2 5 2010

NAVMC 3500.55A

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps

To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL (SHORT TITLE: RECON T&R

MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

(b) MCO 1553.2B (Draft)

(c) MCO 1553.3A (d) MCO 3400.3F

(e) MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum

(f) MCRP 3-0A

(g) MCRP 3-0B

1. <u>Purpose</u>. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes training standards, regulations, and practices for the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in Marine Corps Reconnaissance Battalions or Force Reconnaissance companies. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools to prepare personnel for the reconnaissance-based military occupational specialties of 0321 (Reconnaissance Man), 0316 (Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft Coxswain), 0323 (Reconnaissance Man Parachute Qualified), and 0324 (Reconnaissance Man Combatant Diver Qualified). This NAVMC supersedes NAVMC 3500.55.

2. Scope

- a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this manual is used in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) by all units for the assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.
- b. Per reference (c), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET, and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency in each MET. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (d) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans and reference (e) to integrate operational risk management. References (f) and (g) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

- c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (b) and (c) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.
- 3. <u>Information</u>. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS by the Marine Corps. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.
- 4. Command. This Directive is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
- 5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

By direction

Distribution: PCN 10031977600

Copy to: 7000260 (2)

8145001 (1)

Locator sheet

Subj:	RECONNAISSAN MANUAL)	NCE TRAINI	NG AND	READINES	S MANUAL	(SHORT	TITLE:	RECON	T&1
Locatio	on:								
	-	(Indicate	location	on(s) of	copy(ies)	of th	is Manual	.)	

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature
			
•			

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CF	IAI	PTI	ΞR															
1											•	•	•	•	•			OVERVIEW
2												•	•		•		•	MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3	•							•										0321 COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4										•						•	•	0321 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
5					•			•	•	•								INSERTION SKILLS EVENTS
ΑI	PP	ΞNI	DI	CES	3													
A							•	•										DISTANCE LEARNING
В		_																SIMULATION .

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	. 1000	1-2
CORNERSTONE ORDERS	. 1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	. 1002	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT	. 1003	1-3
EVALUATION OF TRAINING	. 1004	1-4
ORGANIZATION	. 1005	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING	. 1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE	. 1007	1-6
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	. 1008	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	. 1009	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	. 1010	1-7
CBRNE TRAINING	. 1011	1-10
NIGHT TRAINING	. 1012	1-10
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	. 1013	1-10
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	. 1014	1-11

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

- 1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.
- 2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be and encyclopedia that contains every minutes' detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. CORNERSTONE ORDERS

Guidance for all training and evaluation in the Marine Corps, from entry-level training at the formal schools to advanced PME for senior enlisted and officers is found in the Cornerstone Orders. All training and evaluation programs throughout the Marine Corps were designed based on the guidance provided in these orders. The Cornerstone Orders are...

- MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Education and Training System
- MCO 1553.2B Management of Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training Detachments
- MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management
- MCO P1553.4A Professional Military Education

1002. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R Program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve

as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

- 2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be overemphasized.
- 3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1003. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

- 1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.
- 2. UTM techniques, described in references (f) and (g), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (c), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit training programs. The Marine Corps' training principles are:
 - Train as you Fight
 - Make Commanders Responsible for Training
 - Use Standards-Based Training
 - Use Performance-Oriented Training
 - Use Mission-Oriented Training
 - Train the MAGTF to Fight as a Combined Arms Team
 - Train to Sustain Proficiency
 - Train to Challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references.

1004. EVALUATION OF TRAINING

- 1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).
- 2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the listed sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.
- 3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (c) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1005. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based T&R Manuals are written to support an Occupational field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOS), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intelligence, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards (ITS). T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and ITS for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The Recon T&R Manuals is a unit-based manual comprised of six chapters, which identify the collective and individual training standards for MOS 0321, 0323 and 0324.

1006. TER EVENT CODING

- 1. T&R Events are coded for ease of reference. Each event is a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent eh occupation/MOS. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.
- 2. The T&R Levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R Coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

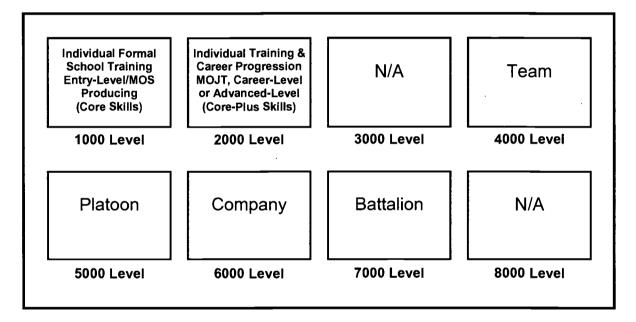


Figure 1

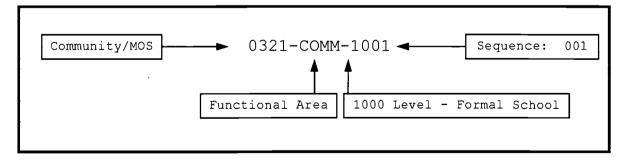


Figure 2

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

- 1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Event units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.
- 2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.
- 3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.
- 4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1008. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

- 1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) Events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.
- 2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1009. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core

skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the METL. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METs to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METs to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET	1:	75% Complete	(3	of	4	E-Coded	Events	Trained)
MET	2:	100% Complete	(6	of	6	E-Coded	Events	Trained)
MET	3:	25% Complete	(1	of	4	E-Coded	Events	Trained)
MET	4:	50% Complete	(2	of	4	E-Coded	Events	Trained)
MET	5:	75% Complete	.(3	of	4	E-Coded	Events	Trained)

Add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METs:

MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

Unit CRP: 325 (Total MET CRP) / 5 (Total Number of METS) = 65%

1010. TER EVENT COMPONENTS

- 1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R Event.
- a. Event Code. (See Section 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (AMPH, FSPT, COMM, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.
 - b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.
- c. $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$. This is a "yes"/"no" category to indicate whether or not the event is $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of the $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$ event is based on number of $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$ events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for a detailed explanation of $\underline{\text{E-coded}}$ events.
- d. $\underline{\text{Supported MET(s)}}$. List all METs that are supported by the training event.

- e. <u>Sustainment Interval</u>. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.
- f. <u>Billet</u>. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billets expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.
- g. <u>Grade</u>. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.
- h. <u>Initial Training Setting</u>. For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (Formal School, Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT) or Distance Learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R Event may be introduced and evaluated during MOJT.
- (1) "FORMAL" When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (Formal School), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL". Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000 Level) and career-level (2000 Level) T&R events. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.
- (2) "DL" Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).
- (3) "MOJT" Events specified for Managed On-The-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines, and evaluated, as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.
- i. <u>Event Description</u>. The Event Description provides a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).
- j. <u>Condition</u>. This component describes the circumstance(s) under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is also stated.
- K. <u>Standard</u>. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that

identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describes to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

- 1. Event Components. Describes the actions composing the event and helps the user determine what must be accomplished and planned for the event.
- m. <u>Prerequisite Events</u>. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R Events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.
- n. Chained Events. Collective T&R Events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R Events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R Events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained". The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.
- o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.
- p. <u>References</u>. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.
- q. $\underline{\text{Distance Learning Products}}$ (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). This component is included when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attendance at a formal course of instruction or MOJT.
- r. <u>Support Requirements</u>. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:
 - (1) Range(s)/Training Area(s)
 - (2) Ordnance
 - (3) Equipment
 - (4) Materials
 - (5) Other Units/Personnel
 - (6) Other Support Requirements
- s. $\underline{\text{Miscellaneous}}$. Provides any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Administrative Instructions
- (2) Special Personnel Certifications
- (3) Equipment Operating Hours
- (4) Road Miles
- 2. Community-based T&R Manuals have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. These additions do not apply to this T&R Manual.

1011. CBRNE TRAINING

- 1. All personnel assigned to the operating forces must be trained in nuclear, biological, and chemical defense (NBCD) to survive and continue their mission. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive NBC attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in an NBC environment.
- 2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an NBC environment, NBCD training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under NBC conditions whenever possible. Per reference (d), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1012. NIGHT TRAINING

- 1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place", current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.
- 2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission, they must train in limited visibility conditions. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

1013. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

- 1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.
- 2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM

assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assist the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (e).

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

- 1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for the Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.
- 2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

											PA	RAGRAPH	PAGE
MISSION	ESSENTIAL	TASK	LIST	(METL)								2000	2-2

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL). The list below includes the core capability METL with the Battalion and Company collective E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and approved by the Reconnaissance Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting.

Reconnaissance Battalion METL

MET 1	MCT	1.1.2	Provide	Task-Organized Forces
MET 2	MCT	2.2.12	Conduct	Amphibious Reconnaissance
MET 3	MCT	2.7	Conduct	Ground Reconnaissance
MET 4	MCT	3.2.7	Conduct	Battlespace Shaping Operations
MET 5	MCT	1.6.1.3	Conduct	Raid
MET 6	MCT	1.9	Conduct	Specialized Insertion and Extraction

Force Reconnaissance Company METL

MET 7 MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MET 8 MCT 2.2.12	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance
MET 9 MCT 2.7	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance
MET 10 MCT 3.2.7	Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
MET 11 MCT 1.9	Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction

Since some of the METs are duplicated, the matrix below is consolidated and reflects the appropriate supporting events for each MET.

METs 1 and 7 - MC	CT 1.1 / PROVIDE TASK-ORGANIZED FORCES
0321-C2-5001	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
	Operations
0321-C2-6001	Conduct Company Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
	Operations
0321-OPS-7001	Conduct headquarters planning and coordination
0321-OPS-7002	Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
0321-OPS-7003	Conduct Intelligence Operations
0321-RECN-4002	Move through a built-up area
0321-RECN-4003	Establish and operate an observation post
0321-RECN-4007	Conduct an area reconnaissance
0321-RECN-4008	Conduct a zone reconnaissance
0321-RECN-4010	Execute dismounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy
0321-RECN-4011	Conduct a mounted patrol
0321-RECN-4012	Execute mounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy
0321-RECN-5001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

METs 2 and 8 - MC	CT 2.2.12 / CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS RECONNAISSANCE
0321-AMPH-4001	Conduct over the horizon small craft movement
0321-AMPH-4002	Conduct a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal

0321-AMPH-4003	Launch and Recover a Small Craft from a Surface Platform
0321-AMPH-4004	Launch a Small Craft from an Aerial Platform
0321-AMPH-4005	Conduct small craft movement
0321-AMPH-5001	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance
0321-OFF-4002	Execute a deliberate ambush
0321-OPS-7001	Conduct headquarters planning and coordination
0321-OPS-7002	Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
0321-OPS-7003	Process and disseminate intelligence information
0321-RECN-4007	Conduct an area reconnaissance
0321-RECN-4008	Conduct a zone reconnaissance
0321-RECN-5001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

	<u> </u>					
METs 3 and 9 - M	CT 2.7 / CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE					
0321-OFF-4002	Execute a deliberate ambush					
0321-OFF-5001	Conduct a security halt/"go-firm" during urban operations					
0321-OPS-7001	Conduct headquarters planning and coordination .					
0321-OPS-7002	Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)					
0321-OPS-7003	Process and disseminate intelligence information					
0321-RECN-4002	Move through a built-up area					
0321-RECN-4003	Establish and operate an observation post					
0321-RECN-4007	Conduct an area reconnaissance					
0321-RECN-4008	Conduct a zone reconnaissance					
0321-RECN-4010	Execute dismounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy					
0321-RECN-4011	Conduct a mounted patrol					
0321-RECN-4012	Execute mounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy					
0321-RECN-5001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance					

METS 4 and 10 - MCT 3.2.7 / CONDUCT BATTLE SPACE SHAPING OPERATIONS		
0321-C2-5001	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	
	Operations	
0321-C2-6001	Conduct Company Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) Operations	
0321-OFF-4002	Execute a deliberate ambush	
0321-OFF-5001	Conduct a security halt/"go-firm" during urban operations	
0321-OPS-7001	Conduct headquarters planning and coordination	
0321-OPS-7002	Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	
0321-OPS-7003	Process and disseminate intelligence information	
0321-RECN-4002	Move through a built-up area	
0321-RECN-4003	Establish and operate an observation post	
0321-RECN-4007	Conduct an area reconnaissance	
0321-RECN-4008	Conduct a zone reconnaissance	
0321-RECN-4010	Execute dismounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy	
0321-RECN-4011	Conduct a mounted patrol	
0321-RECN-4012	Execute mounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy	
0321-RECN-5001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance	

MET 5 - MCT 1.6.	1.3 / CONDUCT RAID
0321-AMPH-4002	Conduct a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal
0321-AMPH-4003	Launch and Recover a Small Craft from a Surface Platform
0321-AMPH-4004	Launch a Small Craft from an Aerial Platform
0321-AMPH-4005	Conduct small craft movement
0321-OFF-5001	Conduct a security halt/"go-firm" during urban operations

0321-OFF-6001	Conduct a Raid
0321-RECN-4002	Move through a built-up area
0321-RECN-4003	Establish and operate an observation post
0321-RECN-4010	Execute dismounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy
0321-RECN-4011	Conduct a mounted patrol
0321-RECN-4012	Execute mounted immediate actions upon contact with enemy

METs 6 and 11 - 1	MCT 1.9 / CONDUCT SPECIALIZED INSERTION AND EXTRACTION		
0321-AMPH-4001	Conduct over the horizon small craft movement		
0321-AMPH-4002	Conduct a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal		
0321-AMPH-4003	Launch and Recover a Small Craft from a Surface Platform		
0321-AMPH-4004	Launch a Small Craft from an Aerial Platform		
0321-AMPH-4005	Conduct small craft movement		
0321-RECN-4007	Conduct an area reconnaissance		
0321-RECN-4008	Conduct a zone reconnaissance		
0321-RECN-5001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance		
0323-PARA-4001	Conduct Low Level Static Line parachute insertion		
0323-PARA-4002	Conduct Low Level Static Line parachute water insertion		
0323-PARA-4003	Conduct High Altitude Low Opening parachute insertion		
0323-PARA-4004	Conduct High Altitude High Opening parachute insertion		
0324-DIVE-4001	Conduct a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration		

Other E-Coded Eve	ents	
0321-C2-2504	Operate tactical soft	tware systems

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	. 3001	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	. 3002	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	. 3003	3-3
4000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 3004	3-5
5000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 3005	3-44
6000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 3006	3-57
7000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 3007	3-62

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

- 3000. PURPOSE. This chapter includes all 0321 collective events. A collective event is an event that an established unit would perform in combat. A number of these events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailor's collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of component events that provide the major actions required. This may be likely actions, list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events are determined by the event standard.
- **3001. EVENT CODING.** Collective events are depicted using a 12-digit alphanumeric system (i.e. 0321-HELO-4001) divided into three fields of 4 digits. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:
- a. Field One Each event in this chapter begins with the MOS in which the skill is intended to be performed.
 - b. Field Two This field abbreviates the functional area.
- c. Field Three This field provides the level (i.e. 4000, 5000, 6000 or 7000). The last three digits of this field is the numerical sequence.

3002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

- 1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section using plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). The intent of the Range/Training Area Code (RTAC) is to facilitate range utilization by identifying those events that can be accomplished at each range. Additionally, usage of the RTAC supports readiness reporting by identifying events that cannot be accomplished at certain locations due to a lack of suitable ranges.
- 2. Every effort is being made to make the T&R Manual system generic. To that end, the term "Service Rifle/Carbine" refers to the current version of Service Rifle fielded in the operating forces and formal schools.

3003. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT NUMBER	EVENT TITLE	PAGE
	4000 LEVEL	
AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS		
0321-AMPH-4001	Conduct over the horizon small craft movement	3-5
0321-AMPH-4002	Conduct a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal	3-6
0321-AMPH-4003	Launch and Recover Small Craft from Surface Platform	3-7
0321-AMPH-4004	Launch a Small Craft from an Aerial Platform	3-8
0321-AMPH-4005	Conduct small craft movement	3-9
	OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
0321-OFF-4001	Support by Fire/Overwatch	3-10
0321-OFF-4002	Execute a deliberate ambush	3-11
0321-OFF-4003	Clear a stairwell	3-14
0321-OFF-4004	Clear a hallway	3-15
0321-OFF-4005	Clear a confined space	3-16
0321-OFF-4006	Clear a room	3-18
0321-OFF-4007	Process detainees	3-19
	HELICOPTERBORNE OPERATIONS	
0321-HELO-4001	Conduct HRST Operations	3-20
	OPERATIONS	
0321-OPS-4001	Process casualties	3-21
	RECONNAISSANCE OPERATIONS	
0321-RECN-4001	Cross a water obstacle	3-22
0321-RECN-4002	Move through a built-up area	3-23
0321-RECN-4003	Establish and operate an observation post	3-25
0321-RECN-4004		
0321-RECN-4005	Conduct a dismounted patrol	3-29
0321-RECN-4006	Conduct laager site operations	3-29
0321-RECN-4007	Conduct an area reconnaissance	3-30
0321-RECN-4008	Conduct a zone reconnaissance	3-31
0321-RECN-4009	Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-32
0321-RECN-4010	Execute dismounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	3-33
0321-RECN-4011	Conduct a mounted patrol	3-34
0321-RECN-4012	Execute mounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	3-35
0321-RECN-4013	Conduct a linkup	3-37
0321-RECN-4014	Cross a vertical obstacle	3-38
0321-RECN-4015	Plan and conduct Initial Terminal Guidance	.3-39
0321-RECN-4016	Conduct sensor implant and recovery	3-39
WEAPONS		
0321-WPNS-4001	Employ T/E crew-served weapons	3-40
0321-WPNS-4002	Employ demolitions in support of offensive/defensive operations	3-42
	5000 LEVEL	·
AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS		
0321-AMPH-5001	Conduct amphibious reconnaissance	3-44

COMMAND AND CONTROL			
0321-C2-5001	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) Operations	3-45	
	OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS		
0321-OFF-5001	Conduct a raid	3-46	
0321-OFF-5002	Clear a building	3-49	
0321-OFF-5003	Operate from a patrol base	3-50	
	RECONNAISSANCE OPERATIONS		
0321-RECN-5001	Conduct ground reconnaissance	3-51	
0321-RECN-5002	Conduct a mounted patrol	3-52	
0321-RECN-5003	Conduct a dismounted patrol	3-53	
6000 LEVEL			
	COMMAND AND CONTROL		
0321-C2-6001	Conduct Company Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) Operations	3-57	
OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS			
0321-OFF-6001	Conduct a raid	3-58	
7000 LEVEL			
OPERATIONS			
0321-OPS-7001	Conduct headquarters planning and coordination	3-62	
0321-OPS-7002	Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	3-62	
0321-OPS-7003	Conduct intelligence operations	3-63	

3004. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

0321-AMPH-4001: Conduct over the horizon small craft movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for over the horizon small craft movement.
- 2. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
- 3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures engine failure)

PREREOUISITE EVENTS:

TIGHTE ELECTION	*	
0321-AMPH-1001	0321-HELO-1001	0321-AMPH-1002
0321-AMPH-1003	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-AMPH-4005	0321-AMPH-1005	0321-AMPH-1006
0321-AMPH-1007	0321-AMPH-1008	0321-COMM-1010
0321-AMPH-4003	0321-AMPH-1004	

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-AMPH-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-1012	0321-AMPH-1001	0321-AMPH-1002
0321-AMPH-1003	0321-HELO-1001	0321-RECN-1003
0321-AMPH-2001	0321-AMPH-1004	0321-AMPH-1005
0321-AMPH-1006	0321-AMPH-1007	0321-AMPH-1008
0321-COMM-1010	0321-COMM-1003	

REFERENCES:

- 1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high

risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

0321-AMPH-4002: Conduct a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal.
- 2. Conduct a reconnaissance of the beach landing site.
- 3. Land and cache small craft as required.
- 4. Conduct follow on missions as required.
- Recover and launch small craft as required.
 Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures engine failure)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-1002	0321-AMPH-1003	0321-RECN-1003
0321-COMM-1003	0321-AMPH-1004	0321-AMPH-1005
0321-HELO-1001	0321-AMPH-1007	0321-AMPH-1008
0321-COMM-1010	0321-AMPH-4005	0321-AMPH-1001
0321-AMPH-1006		

CHAINED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-HELO-1001	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-COMM-1010	0321-AMPH-1006	0321-AMPH-1007
0321-AMPH-1008	0321-AMPH-1005	

REFERENCES:

- 1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Surface launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

0321-AMPH-4003: Launch and Recover a Small Craft from a Surface Platform

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic amphibious equipment, an

appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commanders' intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- Plan and prepare for small craft movement.
 Conduct launch and recovery from a surface platform.
- 3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures engine failure).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-1001	0321-HELO-1001	0321-AMPH-1002
0321-AMPH-1003	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-AMPH-4005	0321-AMPH-1005	0321-AMPH-1006
0321-AMPH-1007	0321-AMPH-1008	0321-COMM-1010
0321-AMPH-1004		

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-AMPH-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-AMPH-2002	0321-AMPH-1007	0321-AMPH-1008
0321-AMPH-1005		

REFERENCES:

- 1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

0321-AMPH-4004: Launch a Small Craft from an Aerial Platform

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic amphibious equipment, an

aircraft, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commanders intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare to launch a small craft from an aerial platform
- 2. Conduct the launch of a small craft from an aircraft.
- 3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures engine failure).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4003	0321-AMPH-4005

CHAINED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-1007	0321-HELO-1001	0321-RECN-1003
0321-AMPH-1008	0321-HELO-1005	0321-AMPH-1005
0321-AMPH-1006	0321-COMM-1003	

REFERENCES:

- 1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

0321-AMPH-4005: Conduct small craft movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic amphibious equipment, an

appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for small craft movement.

- Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
 Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures engine failure).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-AMPH-4003

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-1001	0321-AMPH-1002	0321-AMPH-1003
0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003	0321-COMM-1010
0321-AMPH-1005	0321-AMPH-1006	0321-AMPH-1007
0321-AMPH-1008	0321-AMPH-1004	•

REFERENCES:

- 1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

0321-OFF-4001: Support by Fire/Overwatch

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare to conduct support by fire/overwatch.
- 2. Depart the release point.
- 3. Set up support by fire/overwatch position.
- 4. Initiate support by fire as planned.
- 5. Shift fires as planned.
- 6. Cease fires as planned.
- 7. Consolidate at designated location.

RELATED EVENTS:

TOTALID DIVILO.		
0321-COMM-1009	0321-COMM-1010	0321-RECN-2008
0321-RECN-2006	0321-COMM-1012	

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 3. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
- 5. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 6. Local Range Regulations
- 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Description	Quantity
G930	Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	1 per man

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon: G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	<pre>1/man 1/veh/team 1/veh/team 1/veh/team 1/veh/team 1/veh/team 1/veh/team 1/veh/team</pre>
A063	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK	60/wpn 20/wpn 60/wpn
Weapon: A585 A598	M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun CTG, CAL .50, API-T LINK, F/M2 CTG, CAL .50, BLANK LINK, F/M2	200/wpn 200/wpn
Weapon: A111 A131	M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1	200/wpn 200/wpn
A064	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squ CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	ad Automatic Weapon 200/wpn 200/wpn
	Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, LINKED	32/wpn 32/wpn
	M203 40mm Grenade Launcher CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND	5/wpn 5/wpn 2/wpn 2/wpn

0321-OFF-4002: Execute a deliberate ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commanders' intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative ambush site.
- 2. Identify and confirm kill zone.
- Organize unit into assault element, support element and a security element.
- Establish positions by assault element, support element and security element.
- Employ explosives/demolitions, supporting arms, etc. in support of the ambush.
- 6. Initiate ambush upon enemy forces.
- 7. Initiate EPW procedures if required.
- 8. Conduct search if required.
- 9. Conduct consolidation of forces.
- 10. Withdraw from ambush site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4001

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-2003	0321-FSPT-2003	0321-RECN-2008
0321-RECN-2501	0321-RECN-2002	0321-COMM-1010
0321-FSPT-2001	0321-RECN-2001	0321-FSPT-2002
0321-RECN-1003		

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
- 2. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
- 3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 6. Local Range Regulations
- 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

MATERIAL: Appropriate target materials

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon: Pyrotechnics

G811 GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY) 2/man

G878 G930 G940 G948 G950 K105 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315 L495 L600	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M181 MINE, APERS PRACTICE, M8 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	2/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 1/team 1/team 5/team
	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man 60/man 60/man
-	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Aut CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	omatic Weapon 200/man
AA12 AA21	M9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man 30/man
WEAPON A	ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE):	
Weapon: G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315 L495 L600 G881 G963 K013 K143 M456	SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, CS, M7A3 TRIP WIRE MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES DETONATING CORD	1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 5/team 5/team 2/man 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team
Weapon: C995 HA29	Anti-Tank Weapon ROCKET 83MM AT-4 ROCKET 66MM M72A7 LAW	2/team 2/team1

- 1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.
- 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
- 3. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available, but this task can be accomplished to standard with blanks or SESAMS.

0321-OFF-4003: Clear a stairwell

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for urban operations.

- 2. Use appropriate movement techniques.
- 3. Maintain 360-degree/three-dimensional security.
- 4. Locate, mark, bypass, or clear any obstacles or booby traps that may be blocking access to the stairs.
- 5. Move up (or down) the stairway using proper technique, providing overwatch up and down the stairs during movement.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4006

REFERENCES:

- FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
 FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 5. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
- 6. BUST Handbook
- 7. Local Range Regulations
- 8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics	
G811	GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	2/man
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	2/man
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man

G940 G948 G950 L495 L600	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	2/team 2/team 1/team 5/team 5/team
Weapon: A080 AA12 AA21	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man 60/man 60/man

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon

A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED 200/man

Weapon: M9 9mm Pistol

AA12 CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED 30/man
AA21 CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE 30/man

1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

0321-OFF-4004: Clear a hallway

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for urban operations.
- 2. Use appropriate movement techniques.
- 3. Maintain 360-degree/three-dimensional security.
- 4. Locate, mark, bypass, or clear any obstacles or booby traps that may be blocking access to the hallway.
- 5. Move through the hallway using proper technique, providing overwatch during movement.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4006

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
- 2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 5. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
- 6. BUST Handbook
- 7. Local Range Regulations
- 8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon: G811 G878 G930 G940 G948 G950 L495 L600	Pyrotechnics GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY) FUZE, DELAY GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	
Weapon: A080 AA12	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man 60/man 60/man
Weapon: A075	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	
Weapon: AA12 AA21	M9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man 30/man1.

^{1.} Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

0321-OFF-4005: Clear a confined space

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

^{2.} Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

- 1. Plan and prepare for urban operations.
- 2. Use appropriate movement techniques.
- 3. Maintain 360-degree/three-dimensional security.
- 4. Locate, mark, bypass, or clear any obstacles or booby traps that may be blocking access to the space.
- 5. Provide overwatch during movement.
- 6. Move into or clear the space utilizing proper movement and clearing techniques.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4006

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
- 2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 5. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
- 6. BUST Handbook7. Local Range Regulations
- 8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small) Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics	
G811	GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	2/man
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	2/man
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	1/team
L495	SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP	5/team
L600	SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	5/team
Weapon:	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle	

"Cupon.	HIO DOLLED D. DOMEN DOLVEDO NELLO	
A080	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK	60/man
AA12	CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	60/man
AA21	CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon 200/man A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: M9 9mm Pistol

AA12 CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED 30/man
AA21 CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE 30/man

- 1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.
- 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
- 3. The focus of this event is to evaluate, the teams ability to transition to a secondary weapon and clear confined spaces such as closets, elevator shafts, etc.

0321-OFF-4006: Clear a room

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for urban operations.
- 2. Use appropriate movement techniques.
- 3. Maintain 360-degree/three-dimensional security.
- 4. Locate, mark, bypass, or clear any obstacles or booby traps that may be blocking access to the room.
- Move into the room (utilizing proper technique), clear and provide overwatch during movement.
- 6. Utilize demolitions and pyrotechnic devices, as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
- 2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 5. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
- 6. BUST Handbook
- 7. Local Range Regulations
- 8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon: G811 G878 G930 G940 G948 G950 L495 L600	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	2/man 2/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 5/team
A080 AA12	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man 60/man 60/man
-	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Auto	matic Weapon 200/man
	M9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man 30/man

1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

<u>0321-OFF-4007</u>: Process detainees

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Given the apprehension of personnel during operations.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

- 1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
- 2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
- 3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.

- 4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
- 5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
- 6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
- 7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
- 8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with host nation procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- 1. Role players
- 2. Documents/weapons
- 3. Detainee kit (flexi cuffs, blindfolds, capture tag DD2745, chain of custody form DA form 4137.)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.
- 2. The acronym STRESS (Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard) has replaced the 5 S's &T (Search, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, and Tag).

HELICOPTERBORNE OPERATIONS

0321-HELO-4001: Conduct HRST Operations .

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic combat and HRST equipment, a rotary wing aircraft appropriately equipped for HRST operations, and an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

- 1. Plan and prepare for the conduct of HRST operations.
- 2. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
- 3. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
- 4. Recover HRST equipment as required.
- 5. Conduct follow-on missions as required.
- 6. Conduct post-operations priorities of work.

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-HELO-1001 0321-HELO-1002 0321-COMM-1010 0321-HELO-1003

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
- 2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
- 3. Local Range Regulations
- 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate HRST equipment

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
- 2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations.
- 3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters

OPERATIONS

0321-OPS-4001: Process casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

- 1. Injured Marine applies self-aid.
- 2. Marines apply buddy aid to injured.
- 3. Evacuate friendly and enemy WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP) while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
- 4. Weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with unit SOP.
- 5. Wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
- 6. Unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
- 7. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
- 8. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
- In accordance with SOPs, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

EQUIPMENT: Assault Support Aircraft; Suitable landing zone; Tactical vehicle(s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop "where hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them.
- 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECONNAISSANCE OPERATIONS

0321-RECN-4001: Cross a water obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to cross a water obstacle.

- 2. Establish security.
- 3. Select appropriate site.
- 4. Establish rope bridge/poncho raft, if required.
- 5. Recover equipment as required.
- 6. Continue mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-HELO-1001	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-RECN-2002	0321-AMPH-1008	0321-COMM-1010
0321-AMPH-1005		

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
- 2. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
- 3. Local Range Regulations
- 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

- 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
- 2. The two safety swimmers need to be WS-1 or higher.

0321-RECN-4002: Move through a built-up area

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given radios, weapons, situation, suitable terrain and an enemy

force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

- 1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.
- 2. Identify appropriate route through urban area.
- 3. Move forward as 2 elements: a movement element and an overwatch element based on METT-TSL.
- 4. Movement element: moves forward, scout danger areas.
- 5. Overwatch element: moves behind the lead element and secures the flanks and rear. It also provides fire support if required.
- 6. As necessary: these elements, or parts of them, exchange roles.
- 7. Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls,

- and over rooftops as required.
- 8. Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
- 9. Move quickly and remain dispersed 3 to 5 meters apart, assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
- 10. When moving with 2 units abreast, each unit overwatches the buildings across the street, observing the stories above the opposite unit.
- 11. Avoid: streets, alleys, and other open areas unless necessary.
- 12. Cross urban danger areas using maximum cover, concealment, speed, and overwatch.
- 13. Use sound, smoke, rubble, and debris for protection.
- 14. Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
- 15. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines; mark only as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1010	0321-RECN-2006	0321-RECN-2007
0321-OFF-4001	0321-OFF-4003	0321-OFF-4004
0321-RECN-4013	0321-RECN-4005	0321-OFF-4006
0321-RECN-4010	0321-RECN-4011	0321-RECN-4012
0321-OFF-4005		

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Training/Practice Fragmentation Grenade Bodies (Blue)

MATERIAL: Imagery support SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics	
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	2/man
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	1/team
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L310	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team

L314	SIGNAL,	GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L315	SIGNAL,	RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	1/team

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle

A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK 60/man
AA12 CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED 60/man
AA21 CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE 60/man

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED 200/man

Weapon: M9 9mm Pistol

AA12 CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED 30/man
AA21 CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE 30/man

- 1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.
- 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

0321-RECN-4003: Establish and operate an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate situation and mission, while operating in either a mounted or dismounted configuration.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Conduct leaders' reconnaissance of observation post.
- 2. Occupy observation post.
- 3. Establish observation of assigned objective.
- 4. Execute recording/reporting procedures IAW mission requirements and unit ${\sf SOP.}$
- 5. Withdraw from the objective IAW unit SOP, to include sterilization of site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TIWIW COLUMN DIVERSITY .		
0321-RECN-1002	0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1001
0321-RECN-1003	0321-RECN-1004	0321-COMM-1010
0321-RECN-2002	0321-RECN-2004	0321-COMM-1009
0321-RECN-1005	0321-COMM-1012	

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT:

1. Imagery Support

2. SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

AA12 AA21

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>:

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics/Demolitions	
G811	GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	2/man
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	2/man
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950		1/team
K105		2/team
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L310	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	
L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L314	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L315	SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	1/team
L495	SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP	5/team
L600	SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	5/team
Weapon:	<u> </u>	
A598	CTG, CAL .50, BLANK LINK, F/M2	200/wpn
	W0400	
	M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun	200/
AIII	CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82	200/wpn
Weapon:	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle	
-		60/man
	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	60/man
	CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man
AAZI	CIG, SMM IN MNG DLOE	00/Man
Weapon:	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Autom	natic Weapon
-	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	200/man
110 / 0	oro, orother banking armine	,
Weapon:	M9 9mm Pistol	
10		201

1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

30/man

30/man

2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED

CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE

3. This event will require urban hide construction material if conducting operations in an urban environment.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Licensed vehicle drivers, if conducting mounted operations.

0321-RECN-4004: Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given vehicles with mounted radios, crew-served weapons, a designated base unit, situation, suitable terrain and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- Mounted/dismounted unit conducts battle drills appropriate to given tactical situation.
- 2. Unit counters enemy engagement in accordance with unit SOPs.
- 3. Unit utilizes fire support in accordance with fire support plan, utilizing all assets available.
- 4. Unit conducts immediate action drill appropriate to given tactical situation. Response is sufficient to gain fire superiority facilitating maneuver on or breaking contact with the enemy.
- 5. Medical Evacuations, whether ground or air, are identified and coordinated with higher.

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1010
0321-RAID-2501	0321-RECN-2005	0321-RECN-2006
0321-COMM-1011		

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 6. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
- 7. Local Range Regulations
- 8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR) Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- 1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
- 2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
- 3. Navigational Aids
- 4. Live fire and maneuver range
- 5. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

G940 GRENADE, HAN G948 GRENADE, HAN G950 GRENADE, HAN L307 SIGNAL, WHIT L310 SIGNAL, GREE L312 SIGNAL, WHIT L314 SIGNAL, GREE	D, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 D, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 D, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 D, SMOKE, RED, M18 E STAR CLUSTER, M159 N STAR PARACHUTE, M159 E STAR PARACHUTE, M159 N STAR CLUSTER, M159 STAR CLUSTER, M159	1/man 1/veh 1/veh 1/veh 1/veh 1/veh 1/veh 1/veh 1/veh
Weapon: M16 Series A059 CTG, 5.56MM, A063 CTG, 5.56MM, A080 CTG, 5.56MM,	TRACER, M856	60/wpn 20/wpn 60/wpn
Weapon: M2 A585 CTG, CAL .50 A598 CTG, CAL .50		200/wpn 200/wpn
A111 CTG, 7.62MM, A131 CTG, 7.62MM, Weapon: M249	LINKED 4&1 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squ 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW	200/wpn 200/wpn ad Automatic Weapon 200/wpn 200/wpn
Weapon: Mk19 B542 CTG, 40MM, L B584 CTG, 40MM, P		32/wpn 32/wpn
B546 CTG, 40MM, H B518 CTG, 40MM, P B508 CTG, 40MM, G	40mm Grenade Launcher LE DP, M433 PRACTICE, M781 REEN SMOKE GROUND TELLOW SMOKE GROUND	5/wpn 5/wpn 2/wpn 2/wpn

^{1.} Licensed drivers required. Vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.

^{2.} Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

3. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

0321-RECN-4005: Conduct a dismounted patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

 $\underline{ \texttt{CONDITION}} \colon \quad \texttt{Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate}$

situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a dismounted patrol.

- 2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insert or infiltration.
- 3. Employ dismounted movement techniques as a unit.
- 4. Conduct extract or exfiltration/re-entry of friendly lines.
- 5. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1009
0321-COMM-1012	. 0321-RECN-2002	0321-COMM-1010

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

0321-RECN-4006: Conduct laager site operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios crew-served weapons, a

designated base unit, situation, and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

- Occupy laager site.
 Employ security (vehicle).
- Camouflage vehicles.
- 4. Perform priorities of work.
- 5. Vacate laager site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4013

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4013

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1011 0321-COMM-1009 0321-COMM-1010 0321-RECN-2002 0321-COMM-1012

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 2. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

- 1. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids
- 2. Vehicle Hide Kit

0321-RECN-4007: Conduct an area reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months EVALUATION-CODED: YES **CONDITION**: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, resources sufficient to sustain 96 hours of continuous operations, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

- 1. Plan and prepare for an area reconnaissance mission.
- 2. Conduct departure of friendly lines / insert or infiltration.
- 3. Employ mounted or dismounted movement techniques to and within the objective area.
- 4. Execute actions on the objective. This may include, but is not limited to battle damage assessment, and terrain, urban, force-oriented, engineer, electronic and/or counter-reconnaissance tasks.
- 5. Retrograde from the objective area.
- 6. Conduct extract or exfiltration / re-entry of friendly lines.
- 7. Conduct post-mission priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1001	0321-COMM-1009	0321-RECN-1002
0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-RECN-1004	0321-RECN-1005	0321-COMM-1010
0321-COMM-1011	0321-COMM-1012	0321-RECN-2001
0321-RECN-2002	0321-RECN-2003	0321-RECN-2004
0321-RECN-1001		

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players / opposing forces. .

0321-RECN-4008: Conduct a zone reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, resources sufficient to sustain 96 hours of continuous operations, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for a zone reconnaissance mission.
- 2. Conduct insert or infiltration / departure of friendly lines.
- Employ mounted or dismounted movement techniques to and within the designated zone.
- 4. Execute actions on the objective. This may include, but is not limited to battle damage assessment, and terrain, urban, force-oriented, engineer, electronic and/or counter-reconnaissance tasks.
- 5. Retrograde from the objective area.
- 6. Conduct extract or exfiltration / re-entry of friendly lines.
- 7. Conduct post-mission priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED	EVENTS:
---------	----------------

0321-COMM-1001	0321-RECN-2004	0321-RECN-1002
0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003
0321-RECN-1004	0321-RECN-1005	0321-COMM-1009
0321-COMM-1010	0321-COMM-1011	0321-COMM-1012
0321-RECN-2001	0321-RECN-2002	0321-RECN-1001

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players / opposing forces.

0321-RECN-4009: Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios, crew-served weapons,

situation and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
 Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps and winch.

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-1003 0321-COMM-1011 0321-COMM-1010

REFERENCES:

- 1. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be

0321-RECN-4010: Execute dismounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months EVALUATION-CODED: YES

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, resources sufficient to sustain 96 hours of continuous operations, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Execute the immediate halt drill.
- 2. Execute air observation drill.
- 3. Execute air attack drill.
- 4. Execute hasty ambush drill.
- 5. Execute a chance contact drill.
- 6. Execute actions in a break contact drill.
- 7. Execute actions in a near ambush drill.
- 8. Execute actions in a far ambush drill.9. Execute react to a sniper drill.
- 10. Execute react to a compromised patrol or harbor site.
- 11. Execute react to an indirect fire attack.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics/demolitions	
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	8/man
G940		
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	16/team
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	16/team
K143	MINE, APERS M18A1	3/team
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	16/team
L310	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	16/team
L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	16/team
L314	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	16/team
L315	SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	16/team
Weapon:	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle	
A059	CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	480/wpn
A063	CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856	160/wpn
080A	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK	480/wpn
		•
	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Sq	
A064	CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	1600/wpn
A075	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	1600/wpn
•		
Weapon:	M203 40mm Grenade Launcher	
	CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433	40/wpn
	CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781	40/wpn
	CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND	16/wpn
в509	CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND	16/wpn

Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

0321-RECN-4011: Conduct a mounted patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios, crew-served weapons, a designated base unit, situation and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- Ensure proper Pre-, During, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM)
 of vehicles.
- 2. Plan and prepare for a mounted patrol.
- 3. Conduct departure of friendly lines.
- 4. Employ mounted movement techniques as a unit.
- 5. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines.
- 6. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-RECN-4010 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1009
0321-RECN-2007	0321-COMM-1011	0321-COMM-1012
0321-RECN-2002	0321-COMM-1010	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

- 2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

<u>0321-RECN-4012</u>: Execute mounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mounted reconnaissance team, organic equipment, resources sufficient to sustain 96 hours of continuous operations, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.
EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Execute the immediate halt drill.
- 2. Execute air observation drill.
- 3. Execute air attack drill.
- 4. Execute hasty ambush drill.
- 5. Execute a chance contact drill.
- 6. Execute actions in a break contact drill.
- 7. Execute actions in a near ambush drill.
- 8. Execute actions in a far ambush drill.
- 9. Execute react to a sniper drill.
- 10. Execute react to a compromised laager site.
- 11. Execute react to an indirect fire attack.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-RECN-4005 0321-RECN-4011

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4004

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1010 0321-COMM-1011 0321-COMM-1010

0321-COMM-1009

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 4. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
 - 6. Applicable Technical Manuals
 - 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

- 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.
- 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics and demolitions	
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	8/man
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	8/veh
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	8/veh
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	8/veh
K143	MINE, APERS M18A1	3/team
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	8/veh
L310	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	8/veh
L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	8/veh
L314	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	8/veh
L315	SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	8/veh
Weapon:	Anti-Tank Weapon	
C995	ROCKET 83MM AT-4	2/team
HA29	ROCKET 66MM M72A7 LAW	2/team

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle

A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 480/wpn

A063 A080	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	160/wpn 480/wpn
	M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun CTG, CAL .50, API-T LINK, F/M2 CTG, CAL .50, BLANK LINK, F/M2	1600/wpn 1600/wpn
	M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1	1600/wpn 1600/wpn
A064	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squ CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	
B542	Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, LINKED	248/wpn 248/wpn
	CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND	40/wpn 40/wpn 16/wpn 16/wpn

Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

0321-RECN-4013: Conduct a linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare to conduct a link up.
- 2. Establish the base element.
- 3. Complete link up.
- 4. Disseminate information as required.
- 5. Continue with mission as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1010 0321-RECN-2002

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

- 3. Local Range Regulations
- 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

0321-RECN-4014: Cross a vertical obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months **EVALUATION-CODED: NO**

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an appropriate

situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare to cross a vertical obstacle.
- 2. Establish security.
- Select appropriate site.
 Establish crossing mechanism, if required.
- 5. Recover equipment as required.
- 6. Continue mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1003 0321-HELO-1001 0321-RECN-1003 0321-AMPH-1008 0321-COMM-1010 0321-RECN-2002 0321-AMPH-1005

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-35.2A SMALL UNIT LEADER'S GUIDE TO MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS
- 2. Local Range Regulations
- 3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0321-RECN-4015: Plan and conduct Initial Terminal Guidance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, an air or surface landing craft, and an appropriate situation.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Navigate to the landing site without compromise and establish observation over the area.
- 2. Conduct a recon and confirm the developed plan, or make necessary changes.
- 3. Establish required communications in a timely manner, and transmit any required changes.
- 4. Establish the landing site within the required time and according to procedures as directed during planning.
- Control and adjust landing craft with communications and/or visual signals as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-RECN-4005 0321-RECN-4013 0321-RECN-4007

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-1003 0321-HELO-2001 0321-COMM-1010

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 57-38 Pathfinder Operations
- 2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Assault support aircraft.

MATERIAL: Appropriate signal equipment IAW signal plan.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

0321-RECN-4016: Conduct sensor implant and recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, sensors, an appropriate situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- Coordinate with the ground sensor platoon and the supported unit to determine the type, number, and probable implantation sites of the sensors.
- 2. Confirm the desired pattern in coordination with the GSP unit.
- 3. Receives a detailed brief on the emplacement, optimal siting, activation, testing, camouflaging, and other considerations.
- 4. Schedule joint inspection of the sensors and test equipment to ensure familiarity with the sensors and their serviceability.
- 5. Survey the desired location and places the sensors to provide the required information.
- 6. Employ the sensors in the location designated, making adjustments due to terrain, and the considerations provided per the GSP brief.
- 7. Conduct a test of sensors to ensure the specified detection.
- 8. Ensure all sensors are properly camouflaged to preclude detection.
- 9. Submit an input report, to include pinpoint locations of sensors and visual references: (photos, sketches, etc.).
- 10. When provided with a sensor input report, tactically recover sensors.

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-1003 0321-COMM-1012 0321-SPSK-1001

0321-COMM-1010

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 3-21 MAGTF Intelligence Operations
- 2. MCWP 2-15.1 Remote Sensor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Individual training and familiarization required on sensors to be employed.

WEAPONS

0321-WPNS-4001: Employ T/E crew-served weapons

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given vehicles with mounted radios, crew-served weapons, situation and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Achieving desired effects on target, appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Employ mounted crew-served weapons in support of mounted operations.
- 2. Employ mounted crew-served weapons in support of dismounted operations.
- 3. Execute Table II and IV for M240G medium machinegun, per the reference(s).
- 4. Execute Table IV and V for M2 heavy machinegun, per the reference(s).
- 5. Execute Table III and IV for Mk19, per the reference(s).

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

- 1. Applicable vehicle licenses.
- 2. Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
- 3. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun

A546 CTG, CAL .50, BALL LINK, F/M2 312/wpn

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun

A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 312/wpn

Weapon: Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun

B542 CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 84/wpn

Sustainment requires three combined day and night iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per combined iteration.

<u>0321-WPNS-4002</u>: Employ demolitions in support of offensive/defensive

operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic equipment, conventional and/or improvised explosives, an appropriate situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Achieving desired effects, appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- Plan and prepare for the use of demolitions as a function of offensive/defensive operations.
- 2. Place and employ demolitions.
- 3. Recover demolitions and render safe as required.
- 4. Continue other actions on the objective as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-1003 0321-COMM-1010 0321-RECN-2008 0321-RECN-2005

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data Field Expedient Charges
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17820 Engineer Qualification Range, Non-Standardized

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17821 Engineer Qualification Range, Automated/Standardiz

EQUIPMENT:

- 1. Blasting Machine.
- 2. Continuity tester.
- 3. Firing wire.
- 4. M2 cap crimpers.
- 5. Backing (Echo silhouettes) and appropriate targetry.
- 6. IV bags.
- 7. Standoff sticks.
- 8. Riggers/duct tape.
- 9. 330B Goodyear rubber.
- 10. Tape measure.
- 11. Assault Breacher Kit (ABK).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Ring Main	, Main Line, and/or Timber Charge	
м700 .	TIME FUSE	16 ft
M456	50 gr/ft det cord	200 ft
M023	BLOCK C-4	12 each
M131	M7 NONELECT CAP	2 each
M766	M60 FUSE IGNITOR	4 each
Specializ	ed Breaching Charges	
AX14	Shotgun Primers	4 each
M456	50 gr.ft det cord	13 ft
MM44	75 gr flex	4 ft
MM56	non-el shocktube	1 roll
MM38	225 g/ft flx linear	12 ft
MM26	20 gm booster	1.5
M980	C2 sheet explosive	8 ft
MU40	400 gr/ft det cord	1 ft

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

- Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
 Supervision by a formally trained explosive breacher is recommended.
- 3. Additional engineer support may be required for target site construction.

3005. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

0321-AMPH-5001: Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance platoon, organic equipment, resources sufficient to sustain 96 hours of continuous operations, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Provide detailed information in support of commanders' specific information requirements and the collection plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for an amphibious reconnaissance mission.
- 2. Conduct insertion into Reconnaissance Area of Operations (RAO).
- 3. Employ surface or subsurface movement techniques to and within the RAO.
- 4. Execute actions within the RAO. This includes, but is not limited to hydrographic, surf, beach reconnaissance tasks. Additional tasks may also include Initial Terminal Guidance and riverine reconnaissance.
- 5. Conduct extract or exfiltration / re-entry of friendly lines.
- 6. Conduct post-mission priorities of work (patrol reports/debriefs submitted to higher headquarters).

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Reconnaissance Operations
- 2. MCRP 3-14.1A Reconnaissance Platoon
- 3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
- 4. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship to Shore Movement
- COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B Surf Safety Considerations
- 7. OPNAVINSTRUCTION 1500.75 High Risk Training Order

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

- 1. Support personnel as required by local range regulations.
- 2. HHQ element with necessary support personnel and equipment to receive collected information.
- 3. Aviation, Surface or Sub-surface craft and equipment to support amphibious operations.

COMMAND AND CONTROL

0321-C2-5001: Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, a task organized platoon-level staff, required attachments from external commands, all required C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, a situation and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Facilitate command and control, as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed reconnaissance teams and higher/adjacent/supported agencies appropriate to METT-TSL, commanders' intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for command post operations.
- 2. Conduct a review of Unit ROC SOP.
- 3. Inspect comm-elec equipment, and other organizational equipment and furniture.
- 4. Establish Command Post.
- 5. Conduct Marine Corps Planning Process.
- 6. Facilitate intelligence support to subordinate elements, including the submission of support requests for imagery, maps, ISR, and other intel support. Assist in the development of a collection plan in order to support the HHQ/supported-unit(s) scheme of maneuver.
- 7. Conduct Fire Support Planning and Coordination.
- 8. Conduct Operational Security.
- Facilitate tactical logistics support to subordinate elements, to include establishment of caches and resupply bundles in support of team operations.
- 10. Provide communications support to subordinate elements.
- 11. Conduct sustained command/control functions, utilizing ROC watch schedules and assigned assets.
- 12. Conduct battle drills, including the systematic receipt of information from subordinate elements and the steps required at each level to react to/exploit the situation (e.g. Unit Situation Reports; Contact Reports; etc).
- 13. Maintain and update situational maps via electronic systems and wall maps as necessary.
- 14. Maintain and update information on operations, intelligence, and communications contingency boards displayed in ROC.
- 15. Integrate with HHQ, FSC, Current Operations, Future Operations and other supported agency planning efforts in support of current and future missions.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
- 2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

- 5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
- 6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
- 7. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 9. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 10. Local Range Regulations
- 11. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. ROC facilities can be simulated using the Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) facility.
- 2. Appropriate Range Safety and Medical personnel may be required.

OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

0321-OFF-5001: Conduct a Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, fighting load, with any of the following: wheeled vehicle transportation, small boats, helicopters, or mechanized transportation.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Conduct BAMCIS.
- 2. Assign each element a withdrawal plan.
- 3. Conduct movement to the ORP.
- 4. Emplace security.
- 5. Emplace support element.
- 6. Conduct actions on the objective.
- 7. On order, the unit withdraws from the objective.
- 8. Account for all personnel prior to the final withdrawal.
- 9. Execute withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

 0321-RECN-4002
 0321-RECN-4003
 0321-RECN-4013

 0321-OFF-4001
 0321-RECN-4010
 0321-RECN-4004

0321-RECN-4005

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4001

RELATED EVENTS: 0321-OFF-5001

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:		
DODIC		Quantity
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20/wpn
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	120/wpn
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2/wpn
B534	Cartridge, 40mm Multiple Projectile	2/wpn
B519	Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	2/wpn
HA29	Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	2/team
C995	Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	2/team
M670	Fuse, Blasting Time M700	50 ft
M766	Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	2/team
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2/team
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	200 ft
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	200/wpn
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200/wpn
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200/man
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	60/man
AA12	Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	90/man
AA21	Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	90/man
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2/man
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	2/man
G930	Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	2/man
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	4/team
G950	Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	2/team
G963	Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	2/team
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2/man
K143	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	2/team
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	4/team
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	4/team
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	4/team
L495	Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	10/team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

L600 L596

Facility Code 17430	Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410	Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581	Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631	Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670	Mortar Range ·
Facility Code 17671	Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730	Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936	Close Air Support Range

Simulator Boby Trap Whistling M119 w

Simulator, Artillery Flash M110

5/team

5/team

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- 1. Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.
- 2. SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION (BLANK/SESAMS):

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics	
G811	GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	2/man
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	2/man
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	1/team
K105	MINE, APERS PRACTICE, M8	2/team
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L310	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L310 L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L312	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L314 L315	SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	1/team
L495	SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP	5/team
L600	SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	5/team
поос	Dinomitor, Ently Boost Han	o, ccam
Weanon: N	116 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle	
A080	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK	60/man
AA12	CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	60/man
AA21	CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man
MAZ I	CIG, SAM IX AND BEOE	oo, mari
Weapon: N	1249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squ	ad Automatic Weapon
A075	CTG. 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	200/man
A075	CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	200/man
A075 Weapon: N		200/man
	9mm Pistol	200/man 30/man
Weapon: N	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	
Weapon: N	9mm Pistol	30/man
Weapon: N AA12 AA21	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	30/man
Weapon: N AA12 AA21	9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man
Weapon: NAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN	9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man
Weapon: NAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE):	30/man 30/man
Weapon: NAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	30/man 30/man
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN Weapon: F	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	30/man 30/man
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AM Weapon: FG930 G940	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AM Weapon: F G930 G940 G948	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AM Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AM Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AM Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE DAMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE DAMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE DAMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315	9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 1/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315 L495	OTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE DAMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 1/team 1/team 5/team
Weapon: MAA12 AA21 WEAPON AN Weapon: F G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315 L495 L596	OTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE OD AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE): OPYROTECHNICS/DEMOLITIONS GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP Simulator, artillery flash, M110	30/man 30/man 1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 1/team 5/team 5/team

K013	TRIP WIRE	2/team
K143	MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES	2/team
M456	DETONATING CORD	200 ft
M131	Cap, Blasting non-elec, M7	2/team
м766	Igniter, M60 for time fuze	2/team
M670	Fuze, blasting time, M700	50 ft
Weapon:	Anti-Tank Weapon	
	ROCKET 83MM AT-4	2/team
	ROCKET 66MM M72A7 LAW	2/team
Weanon.	M203 40mm grenade launcher	
	CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781	2/wpn
	CTG, 40mm, APERS	2/wpn
	CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433	2/wpn
Weanon:	M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun	
	CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1	200/wpn
***	MO40 F. F.Com. light machine and	and automatic warner
	M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squ CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW	
		· •
	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle	
A059	CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	60/wpn

1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available, but this task can be accomplished to standard with blanks or SESAMS.

20/wpn

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

0321-OFF-5002: Clear a Building

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

A063

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance platoon, organic equipment, an appropriate situation, and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for urban operations.
- 2. Use appropriate movement techniques.
- 3. Maintain 360-degree/three-dimensional security.

CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856

4. Locate, mark, bypass, or clear any obstacles or booby traps that may be blocking access to the building.

- 5. Move into the building, utilizing proper technique, and providing overwatch during movement.
- 6. Utilize demolitions and pyrotechnic devices, as required.

0321-OFF-5003: Operate from a Patrol Base

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, activities of local populace.

STANDARD: To operate a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
- Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter.
- 3. Use only one point of entry and exit when possible.
- 4. Establish temporary observation posts. As a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
- 5. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
- Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions. Create a signal plan to support your withdrawal plan and rehearse.
- 7. Establish or modify standard operating procedures for defensive work priorities.
- 8. Develop a fire plan sketch.
- 9. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
- 10. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.
- 11. Continuously enforce security, continuing actions, noise, light, camouflage discipline, and rest plan.
- 12. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
- 13. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and units conduct patrols.
- 14. Establish an alternate patrol base to be used in case you are compromised or need to relocate after a period of time.
- 15. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC		Quantity
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 per team
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	120 per wpn
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 per wpn
G930	Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M	3 per wpn
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 per team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

RECONNAISSANCE OPERATIONS

0321-RECN-5001: Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4,

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a reconnaissance platoon, organic equipment, resources sufficient to sustain 96 hours of continuous operations, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Provide detailed information in support of commanders' specific information requirements and the collection plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for a ground reconnaissance mission.
- 2. Conduct insertion into Reconnaissance Area of Operations (RAO).
- 3. Employ mounted or dismounted movement techniques to and within the RAO.
- 4. Execute actions within the RAO. This includes, but is not limited to route, area and/or zone reconnaissance tasks. Additional tasks may also include battle damage assessment, terrain, urban, force-oriented, engineer, or electronic reconnaissance, when task organized.
- 5. Conduct extract or exfiltration / re-entry of friendly lines.
- 6. Conduct post-mission priorities of work (patrol reports/debriefs submitted to higher headquarters).

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 3. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Reconnaissance Operations
- 4. MCRP 3-14.1A Reconnaissance Platoon
- 5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large) Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

- 1. Support personnel as required by local range regulations.
- 2. HHQ element with necessary support personnel and equipment to receive collected information.
- 3. Vehicles to support mounted operations.

0321-RECN-5002: Conduct a mounted patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission with commanders' intent, vehicles with mounted radios, and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Accomplish assigned task while mounted.

- 1. Conduct planning and coordination with higher headquarters and supporting/adjacent units.
- 2. Task organizes the element.
- 3. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles, and submit reports in a timely manner.
- 4. Issue order to all organic, attached, and supporting units.
- 5. Conduct rehearsals, subordinate unit back briefs, and inspections prior to departure in order to confirm the following:
 - a. knowledge of mission critical information,
- b. maintenance and functional checks of unit and personal equipment to include: vehicles, crew-served weapons, night vision equipment, communications equipment, and NBC equipment.
- c. ensure vehicles are marked IAW mission requirements of SOP, combat loaded, topped off, and PMCS is performed in accordance with the standard operating procedures or warning order.
- 6. Follow the prescribed route, adhering to the briefed order of movement, march interval, and rate of march.
- 7. Use prescribed catch-up speed to close with vehicles in front to reestablish march interval.
- 8. Control movement with radio or visual signals.
- 9. Perform maintenance checks on vehicles during motorized execution IAW unit SOP.
- 10. Personnel in each vehicle maintain 360 degree observation around the vehicle.
- 11. During halts, vehicles pull to the side of the road, maintaining the prescribed interval, and establish local security.
- 12. Inform the motorized element commander of all breakdowns.
- 13. Move disabled vehicles off the route of march.
- 14. Personnel from disabled vehicle establish local security and provide guide(s) to direct traffic until recovery element with security arrives.
- 15. Designated recovery element with security attempts to repair disabled vehicles.
- 16. If the vehicle cannot be repaired attempt to recover with organic towing or tailoring capability. If the vehicle cannot be recovered by the motorized element, all personnel, communications equipment, and essential/sensitive

cargo are transferred to another vehicle(s) in the motorized element. Report location of abandoned vehicle for follow-on recovery elements.

- 17. React to enemy contact in accordance with the SOPs briefed and rehearsed prior to departure.
- 18. Upon completion of the motorized operation debrief unit actions and reaction to enemy contact.
- 19. Report observations to higher and adjacent headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: Team Events

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1002	0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1009
0321-RECN-2007	0321-COMM-1011	0321-COMM-1012
0321-RECN-2002	0321-COMM-1010	0321-RECN-4004

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 2. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Reconnaissance Operations
- 3. MCRP 3-14.1A Reconnaissance Platoon
- 4. Applicable Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

- 1. Vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.
- 2. Licensed vehicle operators.

MISCELLANEOUS:

Motorized battle drills include, but are not limited to: vehicle recovery, crossing danger areas, in-stride and deliberate breaching, bypass, use of obscuration, etc. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals must be conducted with full representation from all participating units.

<u>0321-RECN-5003</u>: Conduct a Dismounted Patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, a dismounted platoon with organic equipment.

STANDARD: Accomplish assigned tasks while dismounted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Conduct planning of factors relevant to the patrol to include tactical control measures and fire support plan.
- 2. Conduct inspections, rehearsals, and preparation.
- 3. Task organize.
- 4. Issue order.
- 5. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
- 6. Occupy assembly area and conduct forward unit coordination.
- 7. Depart friendly lines.
- 8. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
- 9. Conduct directed actions during the patrol.
- 10. Employ supporting arms as required.
- 11. Establish patrol base, if applicable.
- 12. Send and receive required reports.
- 13. Employ patrol battle drills for given situations.
- 14. Complete actions on the objective/mission requirements.
- 15. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction from patrolling area.
- 16. Conduct patrol debrief.
- 17. Conduct post patrol priorities of work.

CHAINED EVENTS: Team Patrol Events

RELATED EVENTS: Patrol Base

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Operations
- 2. MCRP 3-14.1A Reconnaissance Platoon
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
- 5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Role players - Enemy

<u>Miscellaneous:</u>

<u>Administrative:</u> This event may be completed satisfactorily utilizing blanks, SESAMS or live fire.

EQUIPMENT:

- 1. SESAMS Weapons kits, to include the protective suite
- 2. MILES Gear

MATERIAL:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Support personnel as required by local range regulations.

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
Manage Prophagas and	
Weapon: Pyrotechnics G811 GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	1/man
G878 FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	1/man
G930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	1/team
K105 MINE, APERS PRACTICE, M8	2/team
L307 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L310 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L312 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L315 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	1/team
L495 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP	5/platoon
L600 SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	5/platoon
L596 Simulator, artillery flash, M110	5/platoon
Floorer M16 Carries F F6mm Corrigo Diflo	
Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK	60/man
AA12 CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	60/man
AA21 CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man
·	
Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squ	
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	200/man
Weapon: M9 9mm Pistol	
AA12 CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED	30/man
AA21 CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man
WEAPON AND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE):	
Weapon: Pyrotechnics/Demolitions	
G930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	1/team
L307 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L310 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L312 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L315 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159	1/team
G963 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, CS, M7A3	2/team
K013 TRIP WIRE	2/team
K143 MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES	2/team
Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher	
B519 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781	2/wpn
B534 CTG, 40mm, APERS	2/wpn
B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433	2/wpn

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun

A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 200/wpn

Weapon: M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squad automatic weapon

A064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW 200/wpn

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 60/wpn A063 CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856 20/wpn

3006. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

COMMAND AND CONTROL

0321-C2-6001: Conduct Company Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: YES

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, a task organized company-level staff, required attachments from external commands, all required C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, a situation and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Facilitate command and control, as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed reconnaissance teams and higher/adjacent/supported agencies appropriate to METT-TSL, commanders' intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for command post operations.
- Conduct a review of Unit ROC SOP.
 Inspect embark boxes, audio visual equipment, computer systems, comm-elec equipment, generators, lighting systems, and other organizational equipment and furniture.
- 4. Establish Command Post.
- 5. Conduct Marine Corps Planning Process.
- 6. Provide administrative support to subordinate elements.
- 7. Facilitate intelligence support to subordinate elements, including the submission of support requests for imagery, maps, ISR, and other intel support. Assist in the development of a collection plan in order to support the HHQ/supported-unit(s) scheme of maneuver.
- 8. Conduct Information Operations.
- 9. Conduct Fire Support Planning and Coordination.
- 10. Conduct Operational Security.
- 11. Conduct tactical logistics support to subordinate elements.
- 12. Provide communications support to subordinate elements.
- 13. Conduct sustained command/control functions, utilizing ROC watch schedules and assigned assets.
- 14. Conduct battle drills, including the systematic receipt of information from subordinate elements and the steps required at each level to react to/exploit the situation (e.g. Unit Situation Reports; Contact Reports; etc).
- 15. Maintain and update situational maps via electronic systems and wall maps as necessary.
- 16. Maintain and update information on operations, intelligence, and communications contingency boards displayed in ROC.
- 17. Integrate with HHQ, FSC, Current Operations, Future Operations and other supported agency planning efforts in support of current and future missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

- 2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
- 6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
- 7. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 9. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 10. Local Range Regulations
- 11. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate Range Safety and Medical personnel may be required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: ROC facilities can be simulated using the Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) facility.

OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

0321-OFF-6001: Conduct a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance company, organic equipment, an urban environment and an enemy force.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare to conduct a raid.
- 2. Move to the objective area.
- 3. Reconnoiter the objective.
- 4. Isolate the objective.
- Employ explosives/demolitions, supporting arms, etc. in support of the raid.
- 6. Assault the objective.
- 7. Reconsolidate and exploit the objective.
- 8. Withdraw from the objective.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

 0321-OFF-4001
 0321-RECN-4002
 0321-RECN-4003

 0321-RECN-4013
 0321-RECN-4005
 0321-RECN-4010

 0321-RECN-4004
 0321-RECN-4005
 0321-RECN-4010

CHAINED EVENTS: 0321-OFF-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-2501 0321-RAID-2501

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
- 2. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
- 3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
- 8. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 9. BUST Handbook
- 10. Local Range Regulations
- 11. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility	Code	17430	Impact Area Dudded
Facility	Code	17753	Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course
			Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility	Code	17962	MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility	Code	17963	MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility	Code	17410	Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)
 Appropriate target materials

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION (BLANK/SESAMS):

Weapon:	Pyrotechnics	
G811	GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	2/man
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811, PRAC GRENADE	2/man
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8	1/man
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18	2/team
G948	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18	2/team
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18	1/team
K105	MINE, APERS PRACTICE, M8	2/team
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team
L310	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159	2/team
L314	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159	2/team

L315 L495 L600	SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP SIMULATOR, EXPL, BOOBY TRAP	1/team 5/team 5/team
AA12	M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	60/man 60/man 60/man
Weapon: A075	M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squ CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED	ad Automatic Weapon 200/man
Weapon: AA12 AA21	M9 9mm Pistol CTG, 9MM FX MKG RED CTG, 9MM FX MKG BLUE	30/man 30/man
WEAPON A	ND AMMUNITION (LIVE FIRE):	
Weapon: G930 G940 G948 G950 L307 L310 L312 L314 L315 L495 L596 G881 G963 K013 K143 M456 M131 M766 M670	Pyrotechnics/Demolitions GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 SIMULATOR, FLASH, BOOBY TRAP Simulator, artillery flash, M110 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, CS, M7A3 TRIP WIRE MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES DETONATING CORD Cap, Blasting non-elec, M7 Igniter, M60 for time fuze Fuze, blasting time, M700	1/man 2/team 2/team 1/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 1/team 5/team 5/team 2/man 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 2/team 200 ft 2/team 2/team 2/team
Weapon: C995 HA29	Anti-Tank Weapon ROCKET 83MM AT-4 ROCKET 66MM M72A7 LAW	2/team 2/team
Weapon: B519 B534 B546	M203 40mm grenade launcher CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 CTG, 40mm, APERS CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433	2/wpn 2/wpn 2/wpn
Weapon: A131	M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1	200/wpn
Weapon: A064	M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squ CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW	ad automatic weapon 200/wpn

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle

A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 60/wpn A063 CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856 20/wpn

1. Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available, but this task can be accomplished to standard with blanks or SESAMS.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

3007. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

OPERATIONS

0321-OPS-7001: Conduct Headquarters Planning and Coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area

evaluation, and a warning order or operations order.

STANDARD: To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to

execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

0321-OPS-7002: Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios, a task organized battalion-level staff, required attachments from external commands, all required C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, a situation and suitable terrain.

<u>STANDARD</u>: Facilitate command and control, as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed reconnaissance teams and higher/adjacent/supported agencies appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for command post operations.
- 2. Conduct a review of Unit ROC SOP.
- 3. Inspect embark boxes, audio visual equipment, computer systems, comm-elec equipment, generators, lighting systems, and other organizational equipment and furniture.
- 4. Establish Main Command Post.
- 5. Establish Forward Command Post, as required.
- 6. Conduct Marine Corps Planning Process.
- 7. Provide administrative support to subordinate elements.
- 8. Provide intelligence support to subordinate elements, including the submission of support requests for imagery, maps, ISR, and other intel support. Assist in the development of a collection plan in order to support the HHQ/supported-unit(s) scheme of maneuver. Utilize SIGINT, HUMINT, and ISR assets.
- 9. Conduct Information Operations.
- 10. Conduct Fire Support Planning and Coordination.
- 11. Conduct Operational Security.
- 12. Conduct tactical logistics support to subordinate elements.
- 13. Provide communications support to subordinate elements.
- 14. Conduct sustained command/control functions, utilizing ROC watch schedules and assigned assets.

- 15. Conduct battle drills, including the systematic receipt of information from subordinate elements and the steps required at each level to react to/exploit the situation (e.g. Unit Situation Reports; Contact Reports; etc)
- 16. Maintain and update situational maps via electronic systems and wall maps as necessary.
- 17. Maintain and update information on operations, intelligence, and communications contingency boards displayed in ROC.
- 18. Integrate with HHQ, FSC, Current Operations, Future Operations and other supported agency planning efforts in support of current and future missions.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
- 2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
- 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
- 6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
- 7. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
- 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 9. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 10. Local Range Regulations
- 11. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small) Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate Range Safety and Medical personnel may be required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: ROC facilities can be simulated using the Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) facility.

0321-OPS-7003: Conduct Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given organic/supporting/higher collection assets, an order,

CCIRs, and PIRs.

STANDARD: To drive and support operations.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	. 4001	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	. 4002	4-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	. 4003	4-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 4004	4-9
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 4005	4-118

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

- 4000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a basically trained, 0321 MOS qualified Marine. The 2000-level events include important training items that cannot be trained to by the formal school due to time or resource constraints. The 2000-level events are trained by either MOJT or distance learning course. The 2500-level training events are team leader tasks.
- **4001. EVENT CODING.** As with collective events, Individual Training Standards (ITS) are depicted using a 12-digit alphanumeric system (i.e. 0321-HELO-4001) divided into three fields of 4 digits. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:
- a. Field One Each event in this chapter begins with the MOS in which the skill is intended to be performed.
 - b. Field Two This field abbreviates the functional area.
- c. Field Three This field provides the level (i.e. 4000, 5000, 6000 or 7000). The last three digits of this field is the numerical sequence.

4002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

- 1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section using plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). The intent of the Range/Training Area Code (RTAC) is to facilitate range utilization by identifying those events that can be accomplished at each range. Additionally, usage of the RTAC supports readiness reporting by identifying events that cannot be accomplished at certain locations due to a lack of suitable ranges.
- 2. Every effort is being made to make the T&R Manual system generic. To that end, the term "Service Rifle/Carbine" refers to the current version of Service Rifle fielded in the operating forces and formal schools.

4003. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT NUMBER	EVENT TITLE	PAGE
	1000 LEVEL	
	AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
0321-AMPH-1005	Operate a small craft	4-9
0321-AMPH-1007	Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform	4-9
0321-AMPH-1008	Execute a surface swim	4-10
0321-AMPH-1009	Perform individual actions in a hydrographic survey	4-11
0321-AMPH-1010	Collect data for a surf report	4-12
0321-AMPH-1011	Perform individual actions in a beach survey	4-13
	COMMUNICATIONS	
0321-COMM-1001	Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets	4-14
0321-COMM-1002	Transmit a message using NATO report format	4-14
0321-COMM-1003	Waterproof communication equipment	4-15
0321-COMM-1004	Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material	4-16
0321-COMM-1005	Operate a radio in the dedicated 25K mode	4-16
0321-COMM-1006	Operate a radio in the DAMA mode	4-17
0321-COMM-1007	Operate a radio in the DASA mode	4-17
0321-COMM-1008	Operate a radio in the 3G mode	4-18
0321-COMM-1009	Operate a field computer	4-18
0321-COMM-1010	Operate hand held radios	4-19
0321-COMM-1011	Operate a Blue Force Tracker (BFT)	4-20
0321-COMM-1012	Maintain a communication log	4-20
0321-COMM-1013	Operate a hand held radio in the HAV-quick mode (1 and 2)	4-21
0321-COMM-1014	Communicate using hand and arm signals	4-22
0321-COMM-1015	Communicate using limited visibility signals	4-23
0321-COMM-1016	Employ a field expedient antenna	4-24
0321-COMM-1017	Operate an HF radio set	4-24
0321-COMM-1018	Operate a UHF field radio	4-25
0321-COMM-1019	Operate a VHF field radio	4-25
0321-COMM-1020	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	4-26
0321-COMM-1021	Operate communications security equipment sets	4-27
	DEMOLITIONS	
0321-DEMO-1001	Employ pyrotechnics	4-27
0321-DEMO-1002	Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade	4-28
0321-DEMO-1003	Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine	4-29
0321-DEMO-1004	Construct an electric initiation set	4-30
0321-DEMO-1005	Construct a non-electric initiation set	4-31
0321-DEMO-1006	Clear an electrical initiation set misfire	4-32
0321-DEMO-1007	Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire	4-33
0321-DEMO-1008	Construct a single detonation cord firing-system	4-34
FIRE SUPPORT		
0321-FSPT-1001	Call for indirect fire using the grid method	4-35
	HELICOPTERBORNE OPERATIONS	
0321-HELO-1001	Tie knots	4-36
0321-HELO-1002	Conduct rappelling operations	4-37
0321-HELO-1003	Extract via a SPIE operation	4-38
0321-HELO-1004	Conduct fast rope operations	4-39
0321-HELO-1005	Execute a soft duck/helicast operation	4-39

0321-M16-1001 Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/carbine 0321-M16-1002 Maintain a service rifle/carbine	4-40
0321-M16-1002 Maintain a service rifle/carbine	
	4-41
0321-M16-1003 Perform corrective action with a service rifle/carbine	4-42
0321-M16-1004 Zero a service rifle/carbine	4-42
0321-M16-1005 Engage targets from a prone position with a service rifle/carbine	4-43
0321-M16-1006 Engage targets from a sitting position with a service rifle/carbine	4-44
0321-M16-1007 Engage targets from a kneeling position with a service rifle/carbine	4-45
0321-M16-1008 Engage targets from a standing position with a service rifle/carbine	4-46
0321-M16-1009 Engage targets at the sustained rate with a service rifle/carbine	4-47
0321-M16-1010 Perform the fundamentals of marksmanship with a service rifle/carbine (Table 1)	4-48
0321-M16-1011 Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/carbine	4-48
0321-M16-1012 Execute a Tactical Reload with a Service Rifle/Carbine	4-49
0321-M16-1013 Execute a Speed Reload with a Service Rifle/Carbine	4-50
0321-M16-1014 Execute controlled pairs with a service rifle/carbine	4-51
0321-M16-1015 Execute failure to stop drills with a service rifle/carbine	4-52
0321-M16-1016 Execute multiple target engagements with a service rifle/carbine	4-53
0321-M16-1017 Engage a moving target with a service rifle/carbine	4-54
0321-M16-1018 Perform basic combat marksmanship skills with a service rifle/carbine (Table 2)	4-54
0321-M16-1019 Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle/carbine	4-55
O321-M16-1020 Zero a target pointer illuminator/aiming light to a service rifle/carbine	4-56
0321-M16-1021 Execute hammer pairs with a service rifle/carbine	4-57
0321-M16-1022 Engage targets using pivot techniques with a service rifle/carbine	4-58
0321-M16-1023 Engage targets while moving forward with a service rifle/carbine	4-59
0321-M16-1024 Engage targets with the service rifle/carbine during night	4-60
0321-M16-1025 Engage targets with a service rifle/carbine using a target pointer illuminator/aiming light	4-61
0321-M16-1026 Engage targets with the service rifle/carbine at unknown distances	4-62
0321-M16-1027 Perform intermediate combat marksmanship skills with service rifle/carbine (Table 3)	4-63
0321-M16-1028 Engage targets while using lateral movement techniques with a service rifle/carbine	4-64
0321-M16-1029 Perform advanced combat marksmanship skills with service rifle/carbine (Table 4 Day)	4-64
0321-M16-1030 Perform advanced combat marksmanship skills with service rifle/carbine during night (Table 4 Night)	4-65

	M203	
0321-M203-1001	Maintain an M203 grenade launcher	4-66
0321-M203-1002	Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher	4-67
0321-M203-1003	Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher	4-68
0321-M203-1004	Zero a grenade launcher	4-68
0321-M203-1005	Engage targets with a grenade launcher	4-69
0321-M203-1006	Perform grenade launcher day qualification	4-70
0321-M203-1010	Zero a grenade launcher with the AN/PSQ-18 Day/Night sight	4-71
0321-M203-1011	Qualify with an M203 grenade launcher at night	4-72
	M249	
0321-M249-1001	Perform weapons handling procedures for the squad automatic weapon	4-73
0321-M249-1002	Change barrels on a squad automatic weapon	4-74
0321-M249-1003	Perform immediate action on a squad automatic weapon	4-74
0321-M249-1004	Perform remedial action for a squad automatic weapon	4-75
0321-M249-1005	Maintain a squad automatic weapon	4-76
0321-M249-1006	Field zero a squad automatic weapon	4-76
0321-M249-1007	Perform ten meter firing with a squad automatic weapon	4-77
0321-M249-1008	Engage targets with a squad automatic weapon	4-79
0321-M249-1010	Perform transition firing for a squad automatic weapon	4-80
0321-M249-1011	Perform transition firing with a squad automatic weapon during limited visibility	4-81
0321-M249-1012	Engage targets with the squad automatic weapon using assault firing techniques	4-82
	M32	
0321-M32-1001	Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher	4-84
0321-M32-1002	Perform misfire procedures on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher	4-85
0321-M32-1003	Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher	4-85
0321-M32-1004	Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher	4-86
0321-M32-1005	Engage targets with an M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher	4-87
0321-M32-1010	Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher	4-87
	RECONNAISSANCE	
0321-RECN-1001	Execute surveillance of an objective	4-88
0321-RECN-1002	Employ photography equipment	4-89
	Prepare for an operation	4-89
0321-RECN-1004	Prepare a panoramic/military sketch	4-90
0321-RECN-1005	Identify foreign weapons/equipment	4-91
0321-RECN-1006		4-92
0321-RECN-1007		4-92
0321-RECN-1008		4-93
0321-RECN-1009	Prepare a fighting position within a building	4-94
0321-RECN-1010	Execute lower level entry	4-95
0321-RECN-1011	Construct a two-man fighting hole	4-95
0321-RECN-1012	Determine the error in a lensatic compass	4-96
0321-RECN-1013	Navigate with a map and compass	4-97
0321-RECN-1014	Navigate with a compass	4-98
0321-RECN-1015	Navigate utilizing a Global Positioning System (GPS)	4-98_

	4 60 1
	4-99
	4-100
rm actions in a hasty firing position	4-101
	4-101
	4-102
	4-103
	4-103
rm individual actions in a vehicle/personnel point	4-104
ain a tactical vehicle	4-105
ct un-aided observation	4-105
ct aided observation	4-106
te limited visibility devices	4-107
	4-108
	4-108
	4-109
	4-109
er a unit employing anti-tracking techniques	4-110
	4-110
lly identify Improvised Explosive Devise (IED)	4-111
	4-112
	4-112
	4-113
WEAPONS	
e targets with a light anti-armor weapon	4-114
1	4-115
rm misfire procedures for a Light Anti-Armor	4-116
	4-117
2000 LEVEL	
AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
	4-118
	4-119
	4-120
a platoon in a hydrographic survey	4-121
COMMAND AND CONTROL	
	4-122
er (ROC)	
	4-123
tions Center (ROC)	
vise operations of a Reconnaissance Operations	4-124
	4 405
	4-125
	4-125
DEMOLITIONS	
t the employment of demolitions	4-126
FIRE SUPPORT	
FIRE SUPPORT st naval gunfire	4-127
FIRE SUPPORT et naval gunfire ect a coordinated illumination mission	4-127 4-127
FIRE SUPPORT st naval gunfire	4-127
	ain a tactical vehicle ct un-aided observation ct aided observation te limited visibility devices ct combat profiling ze tracks it a track y a tracking team er a unit employing anti-tracking techniques by anti-tracking techniques lly identify Improvised Explosive Devise (IED) to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) te duties within a reconnaissance patrol y remote sensors WEAPONS te targets with a light anti-armor weapon orm misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti- weapon orm (M72A7) te small arms threat weapons 2000 LEVEL AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS a team in an Over The Horizon (OTH) operation a clandestine swimmer insertion/extraction a platoon in an Over The Horizon (OTH) operation a platoon in a hydrographic survey COMMAND AND CONTROL Typical Survey Typical Survey COMMAND AND CONTROL Typical Survey Typical Su

	Call for indirect fire using the polar method	4-131
0321-FSPT-2006	Plan supporting arms	4-132
0321-FSPT-2007	Facilitate a Close Air Support (CAS) Type II or Type	4-133
	III terminal attack control as an observer (A)	
0321-FSPT-2500	Develop a fire support execution matrix	4-134
0321-FSPT-2501	Develop a target list worksheet/scheduling worksheet	4-134
0321-FSPT-2502	Employ supporting arms	4-135
0321-FSPT-2503	Prepare a 9-Line brief for CAS	4-136
0321-FSPT-2504_	Prepare a 6-Line brief for CAS	4-137
0321-FSPT-2505	Direct a Close Air Support (CAS) strike (Type I)	4-138
	HELICOPTERBORNE OPERATIONS	
0321-HELO-200 <u>1</u>	Establish a landing site	4-140
0321-M9-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with the M9 pistol	4-140
0321-M9-2002	Perform operator maintenance for an M9 pistol	4-141
0321-M9-2003	Engage targets with an M9 pistol	4-141
	OPERATIONS	
0321-OPS-2500	Develop an operation overlay	4-142
0321-OPS-2501	Coordinate the resupply of a unit	4-143
0321-OPS-2502	Lead a unit in motorized operations	4-143
0321-OPS-2503	Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center	4-145
U321-UF3-23U3	(COC)	
0321-OPS-2504	Supervise the processing of casualties	4-145
	RAID	
0321-RAID-2501	Lead a unit in a raid	4-146
	RECONNAISSANCE	
0321-RECN-2001	Write a patrol order	4-147
0321-RECN-2002	Lead a patrol	4-148
0321-RECN-2003	Direct the team in handling of detainees	4-149
0321-RECN-2004	Supervise the operation of a hide/Observation Post (OP)	4-150
0321-RECN-2005	Lead a team in defensive operations	4-150
0321-RECN-2006	Lead a team in urban operations	4-151
0321-RECN-2007	Lead a team in a hasty vehicle/personnel checkpoint	4-152
0321-RECN-2008	Lead a team in offensive operations	4-153
0321-RECN-2009	Prepare a fire plan sketch	4-154
0321-RECN-2010	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations	4-154
0321-RECN-2011	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations	4-155
0321-RECN-2012	Select a route utilizing a topographical map	4-156
0321-RECN-2013	Conduct mounted land navigation	4-157
0321-RECN-2014	Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations	4-157
0321-RECN-2501	Direct the platoon in handling of detainees	4-158
0321-RECN-2502	Lead a platoon in patrol base operations	4-159
0321-RECN-2503	Conduct mission planning	4-160
0321-RECN-2504	Prepare a fire plan sketch	4-161
0321 RECN 2504	Lead a unit in defensive operations	4-162
0321-RECN-2506	Lead a unit in urban operations	4-163
0321-RECN-2507	Lead a unit in a hasty vehicle/personnel checkpoint	4-165
0321 RECN 2507	Lead a platoon patrol	4-166
0321-RECN-2509	Issue a warning order	4-167
0321-RECN-2510	Issue an operation order	4-167
0021 REGIN 2010	Toole an operation of sol	

	TRAINING		
0321-TRNG-2001	Lead a debrief	4-169	
0321-TRNG-2002	Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM)	4-169	
0321-TRNG-2002	assessment		
0321-TRNG-2003	Conduct small unit training	4-170	
0321-TRNG-2006	Lead an after action review	4-171	
0321-TRNG-2501	Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM)	4-171	
0321-TRNG-2501	assessment		
0321-TRNG-2502	Conduct small unit training	4-172	
0321-TRNG-2503	Develop a unit training plan	4-173	
0321-TRNG-2504	Develop unit training priorities	4-173	
0321-TRNG-2505	Lead an after action review	4-174	
	WEAPONS	•	
0321-WPNS-2500	Direct the employment of demolitions	4-175	
0321-WPNS-2501	Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations	4-175	
0321-WPNS-2502	Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations	4-176	
0321-WPNS-2503	Employ a sniper unit	4-177	

4004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

0321-AMPH-1005: Operate a small craft

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months. EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, training area, personnel, and assigned as a

coxswain.

STANDARD: By safely operating the craft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft for operations.

- Organize boat team.
 Maneuver boat within a confined space.
- 4. Maneuver boat in a open space.
- 5. Come along another vessel.
- 6. Tow a small craft as required.
- 7. Perform immediate actions for emergency situations.
- 8. Perform maintenance procedures as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- FM 55-501 Marine Crewman's Handbook
- 3. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft
- 4. TM 09665B The 55 HP Engine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1007: Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission essential equipment and required waterproofing

materials.

STANDARD: By ensuring equipment remains dry and mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect and conduct operational checks of equipment.

- 2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
- 3. Pad and tape sharp edges.
- 4. Seal the equipment in a waterproof bag/container.
- 5. Lash equipment as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
- 3. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Small Craft - SL3 Complete. 2. Waterproofing Materials. 3. Tactical Radio

0321-AMPH-1008: Execute a surface swim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given prescribed weapon, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, fins, mask, floatation device, thermal protection if appropriate, and operating as a buddy team in an aquatic environment.

STANDARD: By swimming 2000 yards in a time limit of 60 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Waterproof equipment.
- 2. Don equipment.

- 3. Tow a waterproofed pack using surface fin swimming techniques.
- 4. Navigate with compass or reference points.
- 5. Exit water maintaining security and without compromise.
- 6. Maintain swimmer equipment.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1009: Perform individual actions in a hydrographic survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: .PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, prescribed weapon, 1:50,000 military map, nautical chart, GPS, compass, radio, required reports, a hydrographic survey kit, operating as part of a team, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gathering information sufficient for construction of a hydrographic chart.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Move to objective area.
- 2. Operate as a member of the scout swimmer team.
- 3. Operate as a member of the beach/headquarters team.
- 4. Operate as the recorder, signalman, and as a member of the sketch team.
- 5. Determine information on the hydrographic conditions.
- 6. Determine information on obstacles.
- 7. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1010: Collect data for a surf report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an objective area, a SURFREP report format, a pencil, paper, a tactical radio and a mission.

STANDARD: Record and report the information gathered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Move to the objective area.
- 2. Observe and record wave height.
- 3. Observe and record wave type.
- 4. Observe and record wave interval.
- 5. Observe and record lines of surf.
- 6. Observe and record wave direction.
- 7. Observe and record littoral drift. 8. Report information to team leader.
- 9. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1011: Perform individual actions in a beach survey

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical radio, a beach survey format, sketching material, and a surf report, wearing a fighting load, and operating as part of a team.

STANDARD: By collecting required information identified in a beach survey format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Move to objective.
- 2. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
- 3. Draw a sketch of a beach or take a photo.
- 4. Determine a beach gradient.
- 5. Obtain soil samples of a beach.
- 6. Assist in the completion of a beach survey report.
- 7. Report information to the team leader. 8. Transmit report via radio if directed.
- 9. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES:

- D-30 D-30 Camera Operator's Manual
 MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

COMMUNICATIONS

<u>0321-COMM-1001</u>: Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO <u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u>: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, a distant station, CEOI, and encryption/decryption material.

STANDARD: By establishing authenticated communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Challenge/reply as required.
- 2. Time authentication.
- 3. Encrypt data to be transmitted.
- 4. Decrypt information received.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Utilize Greenwich Mean Time with AKAC.2. Marine should know when a challenge is initiated, and why.

0321-COMM-1002: Transmit a message using NATO report format

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission.

STANDARD: By providing usable information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of report to formulate.

- 2. Compile information.
- 3. Complete a report.
- 4. Send a report to a distant location.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
- 2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

0321-COMM-1003: Waterproof communication equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio and appropriate waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: By ensuring communication assets are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assemble waterproofing material.
- 2. Tape and pad sharp edges.
- 3. Place radio in water proof material.
- 4. Seal waterproof equipment.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
- 2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Radios must be double waterproofed prior to transit through water. 2. Upon completion of water movement, radios must be capable of establishing communications with another station. 3. Waterproofing techniques utilized must allow for use and easy reapplication of waterproofing materials for continued use.

0321-COMM-1004: Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-3, CWO-4,
2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material.

STANDARD: In accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive classified material.
- 2. Safeguard material.
- 3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
- 4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
- 5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
- 6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3

0321-COMM-1005: Operate a radio in the dedicated 25K mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational (programmed radio) and a distant station.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the 25K SATCOM mode.
- 2. Enter satellite channel.
- 3. Establish communications with a distant station.
- 4. Maintain communications in the 25K mode.

REFERENCES:

- 1. PN 10515-0283-4100 Rev B AN/PRC-152 Hand Held Radio
- 2. PN: 10515-0109-4100 Harris Operator Manual AN/PRC-117F

0321-COMM-1006: Operate a radio in DAMA mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational (programmed) radio and a distant station.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select DAMA mode.
- 2. Enter terminal base address.
- 3. Enter training frames.
- 4. On the keypad "place a call" and establish communications with a distant station.
- 5. On the keypad "cancel a call".
- 6. Maintain communications using the DAMA mode.

REFERENCES:

1. PN: 10515-0109-4100 Harris Operator Manual AN/PRC-117F

0321-COMM-1007: Operate a radio in DASA mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational (programmed) radio and a distant station.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select DASA mode.
- 2. Enter terminal base address.
- 3. Enter training frames.
- $4.\,$ On the keypad "place a call" and establish communications with a distant station.
- 5. On the keypad "cancel a call".
- 6. Maintain communications using the DASA mode.

REFERENCES:

1. PN: 10515-0109-4100 Harris Operator Manual AN/PRC-117F

0321-COMM-1008: Operate a radio in the 3G mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational (programmed) radio and a distant station.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select 3G mode.
- 2. Request a time sync.
- 3. Conduct a communication check with a distant station.
- 4. Maintain communications using the 3G mode.
- 5. Change system pre-sets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. PN 10515-0103-4100 HARRIS AN/PRC-150(_) Advanced Tactical HF Radio Operation Manual

0321-COMM-1009: Operate a field computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, radio, and a field computer.

STANDARD: By programming, processing, and transmitting information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect computer and accessories.
- 2. Power up computer.
- 3. Program ports for interface with radios and camera devices.
- 4. Input data into needed RPA programs.
- 5. Connect cables from the computer to the radio.
- 6. Download RPA into radios.
- 7. Setup WMT data if using an AN/PRC 150 radio.
- 8. Setup HPW data if using an AN/PRC 117 or an AN/PRC 152 radio.
- 9. Use other windows based programs as necessary.
- 10. Prepare photos for transmission.
- 11. Connect computer to transmitting radio.
- 12. Transmit information.
- 13. Trouble shoots as required.
- 14. Power down computer.
- 15. Disassemble computer components.

REFERENCES:

1. PANOSONIC CF-18 Series Operating Instructions

0321-COMM-1010: Operate hand held radios

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,

CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a distant station, a hand-held radio, batteries, call signs, and a frequency.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect radio and accessories.
- 2. Assemble radio.
- 3. Program radio.
- 4. Operate controls and indicators.
- 5. Conduct a communication check with a distant station.

- 6. Trouble shoots as required.
- 7. Maintain radio as needed.
- 8. Disassemble radio.

REFERENCES:

- 1. D-112G-21-0706 PRC-112G
- 2. PN 10515-0283-4100 Rev B AN/PRC-152 Hand Held Radio
- 3. SOFC4I-00-G10-00253-00 THALES AN/PRC-148 (MBITR) Operation Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be used in conjunction with a PRC 148, PRC 152, and the PRC 112G.

0321-COMM-1011: Operate a Blue Force Tracker (BFT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,

CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and a blue force tracker.

STANDARD: In order to maintain friendly situational awareness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect components.
- 2. Assemble components.
- 3. Op-check the BFT.
- 4. Trouble shoots the BFT as required.
- 5. Maintain the BFT as required.
- 6. Disassemble the components.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Manuals

0321-COMM-1012: Maintain a communication log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given communication assets, communication log, in-coming, and out-coming communications.

STANDARD: By recording all radio communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Record in-coming communications.
- 2. Record out-going communications.
- 3. Record environmental conditions.
- 4. Record antenna configurations.
- 5. Record electronic counter measure interference.
- 6. Submit communications log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

- 1. ACP 125 (F) Communications Instructions Radiotelephone Procedures
- Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

0321-COMM-1013: Operate a hand held radio in the HAV-quick mode (1 and 2)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0621

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational (programmed) hand held radio and a distant station.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select HAV-quick 1 or 2 mode, based off of CEOI.
- 2. Setup radio to receive/send time.
- 3. Receive/send time.
- 4. Conduct a radio check with a distant station.
- 5. Maintain communications in the HAV-quick mode.

REFERENCES:

- 1. PN 10515-0283-4100 Rev B AN/PRC-152 Hand Held Radio
- 2. PN: 10515-0109-4100 Harris Operator Manual AN/PRC-117F
- 3. SOFC4I-00-G10-00253-00 THALES AN/PRC-148 (MBITR) Operation Manual

0321-COMM-1014: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command or situation, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By performing 32 out of 40 signals correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed
- Execute the hand-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left)
- 3. Execute the hand-arm signal for enemy in sight
- 4. Execute the hand-arm signal for range
- 5. Execute the hand-arm signal for commence firing
- 6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster
- 7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower
- 8. Execute the hand-arm signal for cease fire
- 9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble
- 10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column
- 11. Execute the hand-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready
- 12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention
- 13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift
- 14. Execute the hand-arm signal for echelon right/left
- 15. Execute the hand-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad)
- 16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge
- 17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for veer
- 18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team
- 19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad
- 20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon
- 21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up
- 22. Execute the hand-arm signal for open up, extend
- 23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse
- 24. Execute the hand-arm signal for leaders join me
- 25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand
- 26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward
- 27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt
- 28. Execute the hand-arm signal for freeze
- 29. Execute the hand-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover
- 30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount
- 31. Execute the hand-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were
- 32. Execute the hand-arm signal for left or right flank
- 33. Execute the hand-arm signal for increase speed or double time
- 34. Execute the hand-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left
- 35. Execute the hand-arm signal for rally point
- 36. Execute the hand-arm signal for objective rally point

- 37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count
- 38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count
- 39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area
- 40. Execute the hand-arm signal for enroute rally point

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

<u>0321-COMM-1015</u>: Communicate using limited visibility signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a red lens flashlight, chemlight, night vision device with infrared illuminator, infrared emitters, and infrared chemlights.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Employ tap signals
- 2. Employ pull lines
- 3. Employ red lens flashlight
- 4. Employ directional chemlights
- 5. Employ infrared emitters/chemlights
- 6. Employ infrared night vision devices

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 4. TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D
- 5. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Military flash light, red lens capable 2. Night vision devices 3. 550 cord 4. Infrared chemlights 5. Visual spectrum chemlights 6. Infrared emitters

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Need to confirm the following references: 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad. 2. MCWP 3-11. 3. Scouting and Patrolling

0321-COMM-1016: Employ a field expedient antenna

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months EVALUATION - CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC; LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range, and

a distant station.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of wavelength required.

- 2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Directional).
- 3. Compute length of antenna.
- 4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
- 5. Select a site that offers the type of COMM shot required.
- 6. Construct the antenna.
- 7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
- 8. Ground radio/device.
- 9. Establish communication with the distant station.
- 10. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

0321-COMM-1017: Operate an HF radio set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: By establishing positive communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Inspect radio and components.
 Assemble components.

- 3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
- 4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
- 5. Communicate with a distant station.
- 6. Maintain radio and components.
- 7. Troubleshoot as required.
- 8. Remove power source.
- 9. Disassemble components.
- 10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:

- 1. 10515-0103-4001 AN/PRC-150(c) Harris Radio Set, Operator Reference Guide
- 2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

0321-COMM-1018: Operate a UHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a UHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect radio and components.
- 2. Assemble components.
- 3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
- 4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
- 5. Communicate with a distant station.
- 6. Troubleshoot as required
- 7. Maintain radio and components.
- 8. Remove power source.
- 9. Disassemble components.
- 10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
- 2. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

<u>0321-COMM-1019</u>: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a VHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assemble a radio set
- 2. Load a net ID
- 3. Synchronize radios as required
- 4. Check the time
- 5. Conduct a communications check
- 6. Troubleshoot as required

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
- 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-6 Operator's Pocket Guide for SINCGARS Ground ICOM Radios

0321-COMM-1020: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communication device and information to Convey to higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect radio/device and components.
- 2. Assemble components.
- 3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
- 4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
- 5. Communicate with a distant station.
- 6. Troubleshoot as required
- Maintain radio and components.
 Remove power source.

- 9. Disassemble components.
- 10. Inspect radio/device and components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer. 2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

<u>0321-COMM-1021</u>: Operate communications security equipment sets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given current radios, corresponding crypto equipment, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: By loading a crypto fill in a radio set.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare the equipment for secure voice operation.
- 2. Conduct a secure communications check.
- 3. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-30 Communications
- 2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
- 3. TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 Operating Procedures for Communication Security Equipment

DEMOLITIONS

<u>0321-DEMO-1001</u>: Employ pyrotechnics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS_PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given munitions, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By supporting the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Utilize pyrotechnics for signaling.
- 2. Utilize pyrotechnics for marking.
- 3. Utilize pyrotechnics for screening.
- 4. Utilize pyrotechnics for immobilizing.
- 5. Utilize pyrotechnics for destruction.
- 6. Utilize pyrotechnics for disorientation.
- 7. Utilize pyrotechnics for dispersion.
- 8. Utilize pyrotechnics for early warning.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
L596 Simulator, Artillery Flash M110	1
L599 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illu	1
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas	1
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICs are not required to train to standard.

0321-DEMO-1002: Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369,

MCCS

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Remove grenade from pouch.

- 2. Inspect grenade for defects.
 3. Estimate range to target.
 4. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
 5. Assume grenade throwing position.
- 6. Throw the grenade.
- 7. Take cover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	3
G874 Fuze, Hand Grenade M201A1/M201A1-1	3
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

0321-DEMO-1003: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: P.VT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect the claymore and components.
- 2. Test firing components.
- 3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
- 4. Recover the mine.
- 5. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity K139 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 wit K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F 1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. expenditure of ammunition is not required. K144 MINE, APERS, M18, INERT may also be used to standard. Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

0321-DEMO-1004: Construct an electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an electric blasting cap, firing wire, a test set, cap crimpers, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Test the blasting machine.
- 2. Test the tester.
- 3. Test the firing wire (spooled and unspooled).
- Test electric blasting cap.
 Shunt electric blasting cap to the firing wire.
- 6. Test completed circuit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions

- 2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert

M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6 1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Demolition Range. Weapons:

Munitions/Demolitions Blasting machine, continuity tester, and firing wire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.

0321-DEMO-1005: Construct a non-electric initiation set

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a non-electric blasting cap, time fuse, a fuse igniter, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine burn rate.
- 2. Cut appropriate amount of time fuse.
- 3. Attach fuse igniter.
- 4. Crimp blasting cap to time fuse.

REFERENCES:

- FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
 MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
M097 CAP, BLST (INERT) 30QuantityM131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M7001 eachM766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse1 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.

0321-DEMO-1006: Clear an electrical initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with an electric initiation set, a test set, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Make another attempt to initiate the charge
- 2. Check the wire connections, blasting machine, and power source
- 3. Use the secondary firing system, when present
- 4. Disconnect the blasting machine or power source, and test the blasting circuit. Check the continuity of the firing wire with a circuit tester
- 5. Use another blasting machine or power source and attempt to fire the demolition again, or change operators
- 6. Disconnect the blasting machine, shunt wires, and investigate immediately when employing only one electrical initiation system. When employing more than one electrical initiation system, wait 30 minutes before inspecting. (Tactical conditions may require an investigation before the 30-minute limit)
- 7. Inspect the entire circuit for wire breaks or short circuits
- 8. Place a 11b charge next to the misfire charge (if the discrepancies cannot be fixed).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions

- 2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	7ft
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	1
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1
M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	1
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Demolitions range. 2. Blasting machine, continuity tester, and firing wire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Do not attempt to remove or handle an electric blasting cap if you suspect it is the problem. Place a primed, 1-pound charge next to the misfired charge and detonate the new charge.

0321-DEMO-1007: Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION_CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with a non-electric initiation set and 1 pound primed charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring sympathetic detonation of the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Wait 60 minutes from estimated time of detonation.
- 2. If unable to correct the misfire, place a primed, 1 pound charge against the misfired charge and detonate it.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
M097 CAP, BLST (INERT) 30
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse

Quantity
1
3
ft
3
ft
2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Demolitions range

0321-DEMO-1008: Construct a single detonation cord firing-system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given detonating cord, an initiation set, and explosive charges, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By constructing a single firing system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Cut det cord.
- 2. Attach branch lines.
- 3. Prime charge.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1
M097 CAP, BLST (INERT) 30	2
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	50 ft
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 ft
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Demolitions range

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Inert materials would enhance live fire training.

FIRE SUPPORT

0321-FSPT-1001: Call for indirect fire using the grid method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with

frequency.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine target description.
- 2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
- Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
- 4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
- 5. Establish an observer to target factor.
- 6. Determine the method of engagement.
- 7. Determine the method of fire and control.
- 8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
- 9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
- 10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
- 11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
- 12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
- 13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
- 14. Observe the impact of the round.
- 15. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
- 16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
- 17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
- 18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.

- 19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
- 20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
- 21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
- 22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
- 23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
- 24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
- 25. Determine the effect on target.
- 26. Determine refinement corrections.
- 27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with 4

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: ISMT, TSFO, CAST Trainer, FOPCSIM, Sand table, and pneumatic mortars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

HELICOPTERBORNE OPERATIONS

0321-HELO-1001: Tie knots

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a twelve-foot length of rope, a standing line, two snap links, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By tying each knot within their prescribed time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Tie a square knot within 30 seconds.
- 2. Tie a round turn with 2 half hitches within 45 seconds.
- 3. Tie a clove hitch 30 seconds.
- 4. Tie a bowline on a bight 30 seconds.
- 5. Tie a bowline 45 seconds.
- 6. Tie a figure eight loop 45 seconds.
- 7. Tie a safety line 90 seconds.
- 8. Tie a double sheef bends 45 seconds.
- 9. Tie a 4 finger prussik with a bowline 90 seconds.
- 10. Tie a directional figure eight loop 30 seconds.
- 11. Tie a water tape knot 30 seconds.
- 12. Tie a rappel seat 2 minutes.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
- 2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

0321-HELO-1002: Conduct rappelling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, a fighting load, pack, gloves, locking snap link, rappel seat or 12 ft. rope, 120 ft. rappel rope, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By executing the rappel without injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Tie a rappel seat.
- 2. Mount the platform and hook up.
- 3. Execute braking procedures.
- 4. Execute "L" shape position.
- 5. Execute rappel.
- 6. Maintain mountaineering gear as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Medical support must be available on the scene of training. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Follow local range regulations and utilize a current qualified (HRST, assault climber, and mountain leader) instructor to execute this task.

0321-HELO-1003: Extract via a SPIE operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, fighting load, pack, two snap links, sling rope, SPIE harness, SPIE rig, helicopter, HRST master.

STANDARD: By ascending safely and with all equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare equipment and safety lines.
- 2. Execute terminal guidance as required.
- 3. Hook up spie gear and safety line.
- 4. Step off when required.
- 5. Perform individual action during flight as required.
- 6. Land.
- 7. Unhook spie gear and safety line.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Medical support must be available on at the scene of training. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0321-HELO-1004: Conduct fast rope operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon

Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, a helicopter, fast rope, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By safely executing an insertion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Mount rope and descend.
- 3. Move away from rope.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The various certifications for rappel master, etc., apply. 2. Medical support must be available on the scene of training. 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 4. This task can be trained to standard using a rappel tower.

0321-HELO-1005: Execute a soft duck/helicast operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an inflatable boat with an outboard engine, in water at least 15 feet deep.

STANDARD: By safely executing operation while retaining mission essential equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Rig mission essential gear in boat.
- 2. Rig inflatable boat.
- 3. Embark inflatable boat in helicopter.
- 4. On order from cast master, prepare boat for exit of helicopter.
- 5. On order from cast master, exit boat and personnel.
- 6. In water, signal long range "OK" to the cast master.
- 7. Swim to the inflatable boat.
- 8. Account for all personnel and gear.
- 9. Derig and put boat in operation.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

M16

0321-M16-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service
rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, (2) magazines, cleaning gear, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon without violating the four safety rules
- 2. Assemble a sling
- 3. Don a sling
- 4. Assume weapons transports
- 5. Fill a magazine
- 6. Place the weapon in Condition (3)
- 7. Place the weapon in Condition (1)
- 8. Reload the weapon
- 9. Place the weapon in Condition (4)

- 10. Empty a magazine
- 11. Perform unknown Condition transfer

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- TM 05538/10012-10A/1 Operator's Manual for Rifle, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4, M4A1 Carbine (Nov 2004)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

Quantity 5

A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199

..... carorrage, orcenan ranning ...

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1002: Maintain a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: Ensuring the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Place the weapon in Condition (4)
- 2. Disassemble the weapon
- 3. Clean the weapon
- 4. Lubricate the weapon
- 5. Assemble the weapon
- 6. Perform user serviceability inspection

<u>REFERENCES</u>:

- 1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- TM 05538/10012-10A/1 Operator's Manual for Rifle, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4, M4A1 Carbine (Nov 2004)

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1003: Perform corrective action with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, a filled magazine, individual field equipment, and a scenario where the service rifle/carbine has experienced a stoppage and/or malfunction during the cycle of operation.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine stoppage/malfunction
- 2. Apply the appropriate corrective action procedure for the stoppage/malfunction experienced
- 3. Resume engagement

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 2. TM 05538/10012-10A/1 Operator's Manual for Rifle, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4, M4A1 Carbine (Nov 2004)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 5

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1004: Zero a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, iron sights, individual field equipment, sling, (3) magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve a shot group in the center of the target

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Set the weapons sights at initial sight setting for a true zero
- 2. Don a sling
- 3. Place weapon in Condition (1)
- 4. Establish a stable firing position
- 5. Fire a shot group
- 6. Identify the center of shot group
- 7. Make required sight adjustments
- 8. Fire a second shot group. (Repeat steps 4 thru 7)
- 9. Fire a third shot group to confirm
- 10. Record zero

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 10

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Zeroing iterations will be done with a total of 10 rounds fired in three groups of 3, 3, and 4 rounds. 2. Zeroing will be conducted during the Table 1 Tri-Fire Exercise, and during the Table 2 BZO Exercise. 3. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task. 4. Entry level training will fire a grouping string of fire prior to zeroing the weapon. 5. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

<u>0321-M16-1005</u>: Engage targets from a prone position with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a service rifle/carbine, individual field equipment, sling, (1) magazine, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a prone position
- 2. Present weapon to target
- 3. Acquire sight alignment and sight picture
- 4. Engage target with single shot
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition (1)

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 30

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

 ${\color{red} \underline{0321-M16-1006}}$: Engage targets from a sitting position with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, individual field equipment, sling,
(1) magazine, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a sitting position
- 2. Present weapon to target
- 3. Acquire sight alignment and sight picture
- 4. Engage target with single shot
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition (1)

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 20

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

 ${\color{red} \underline{\tt 0321-M16-1007}}\colon$ Engage targets from a kneeling position with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, individual field equipment, sling, (1) magazine, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a kneeling position
- 2. Present weapon to target
- 3. Acquire sight alignment and sight picture
- 4. Engage target with single shot
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition (1)

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Quantity 10

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

 ${\color{red} \underline{\tt 0321-M16-1008}}\colon$ Engage targets from a standing position with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, individual field equipment, sling, (1) magazine, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a standing position
- 2. Present weapon to target
- 3. Acquire sight alignment and sight picture
- 4. Engage target with single shot
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition (1)

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 20

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1009</u>: Engage targets at the sustained rate with a service

rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, individual field equipment, sling, (2) magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a shooting position
- 2. Detect target
- 3. Acquire sight alignment and sight picture
- 4. Engage target with single shot
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Immediately repeat steps 3-5 as needed

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 80

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

 $\underline{0321\text{-M16-1010}}$: Perform the fundamentals of marksmanship with a service rifle/carbine (Table 1)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, individual field equipment, (3) magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, known distance targets, and a data book.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Engage stationary targets from 200 yards from prescribed shooting positions, while maintaining a data book
- 2. Engage stationary targets from 300 yards from prescribed shooting positions, while maintaining a data book
- 3. Engage stationary targets from 500 yards from prescribed shooting positions, while maintaining a data book

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Quantity 50

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1011: Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given service rifle/carbine, individual field equipment, combat sling, a magazine, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assemble a combat sling
- 2. Don a combat sling
- 3. Execute tactical carry
- 4. Execute alert carry
- 5. Execute ready carry

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1012: Execute a Tactical Reload with a Service Rifle/Carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Observe ejection port cover.
- 2. Index the magazine.
- 3. Withdraw a filled magazine from the furthest to reach magazine pouch.
- 4. Press the magazine release button.
- 5. Remove the partially filled magazine.
- 6. Insert the filled magazine.
- 7. Retain partially filled magazine.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u> A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 Quantity

5

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1013: Execute a Speed Reload with a Service Rifle/Carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, a service rifle/carbine, combat sling,

individual field equipment, magazines, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Observe ejection port cover.
- 2. Press the magazine release button allowing the magazine to drop free from the weapon.
- 3. Withdraw a filled magazine from the easiest to reach magazine pouch.
- 4. Insert the filled magazine.
- 5. Depress the bolt catch.
- 6. Sight in
- 7. Attempt to fire.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 6

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1014: Execute controlled pairs with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, target(s), and from no more and up to the maximum effective range of the weapon.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a combat shooting position
- 2. Present weapon to target
- 3. Achieve sight picture
- 4. Engage target with one shot
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Immediately re-acquire sight picture
- 7. Engage target with one shot
- 8. Follow through
- 9. Search and assess
- 10. Maintain weapon in Condition 1
- 11. Execute Controlled Pairs from a static shooting position
- 12. Execute Controlled Pairs while pivoting 90 degrees to the Right and Left
- 13. Execute Controlled Pairs while pivoting 180 degrees
- 14. Execute Controlled Pairs while moving forward

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Quantity 64

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1015: Execute failure to stop drills with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, (2) magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, target(s), and from the prescribed distance.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a pair to the chest
- 2. Assess target
- 3. Engage target at an alternate aiming point with a single shot
- 4. Follow through
- 5. Search and assess
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition 1
- 7. Execute Failure to Stop Drills from a static shooting position
- 8. Execute Failure to Stop Drills while pivoting 90 degrees to the Right and Left
- 9. Execute Failure to Stop Drills while pivoting 180 degrees
- 10. Execute Failure to Stop Drills while moving forward

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Quantity 23

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT)

prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1016: Execute multiple target engagements with a service
rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbiné, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Detect targets
- 2. Assume combat shooting position
- 3. Prioritize targets
- 4. Engage targets in order of threat level
- 5. Search and assess
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 24

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. Any of the following methods may be used to accomplish this task: a. Execute multiple target engagements using Controlled Pairs. b. Execute multiple target engagements using Hammer Pairs. c. Execute multiple target engagements using Failure to Stop Drill. d. Execute multiple target engagements while pivoting 90 degrees to Right and Left. e. Execute multiple target engagements while pivoting 180 degrees. f. Execute multiple target engagements while moving forward. 3. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1017: Engage a moving target with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and moving targets.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Detect targets
- 2. Assume a combat shooting position
- 3. Determine appropriate engagement technique
- 4. Apply appropriate aiming process for time and distance
- 5. Engage target(s)
- 6. Follow through
- 7. Search and assess
- 8. Maintain weapon in Condition (1)

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip
12

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

 $\underline{0321-M16-1018}$: Perform basic combat marksmanship skills with a service rifle/carbine (Table 2)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field

equipment, (4) magazines, cleaning gear, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Execute combat marksmanship presentation drills (single shot, Hammer Pair, Controlled Pair, and Failure to Stop Drill)
- 2. Engage targets with position changes
- 3. Engage multiple targets
- 4. Engage targets while conducting a speed load
- 5. Engage moving targets

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 220

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1019: Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, Rifle Combat Optic (RCO), individual field equipment, (3) magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: By achieving a shot group of seven minutes of angle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Mount the RCO to the service rifle/carbine
- 2. Don a combat sling
- 3. Place weapon in Condition (1)
- 4. Establish a stable firing position
- 5. Fire a 3 round shot group
- 6. Identify the center of shot group
- 7. Make required sight adjustments
- 8. Repeat steps 4 thru 6
- 9. Fire a 4 round confirmation group

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 20

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Zeroing for the RCO is conducted at the 36 yard line and then confirmed at the 100 yard line. Both zeroing iterations must be completed in order to achieve this task. 2. Ten (10) rounds are utilized at the 36 yard zero to establish initial zero settings. Ten (10) rounds are utilized at the 100 yard line to confirm initial zero settings and to make any necessary adjustments to RCO sight settings. 3. The zeroing iterations will be fired in groups of 3, 3, and 4 rounds. 4. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 5. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1020</u>: Zero a target pointer illuminator/aiming light to a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, target pointer illuminator/aiming light, night vision device, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: By achieving a shot group of seven minutes of angle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Mount the target pointer illuminator/aiming light to the service rifle/carbine
- 2. Mark the designated strike zone on the zeroing target
- 3. Set the adjusters to their zero preset position
- 4. Turn the aiming beam on low power
- 5. Install aiming side lens cap with the neutral density filter
- 6. Look through the night vision device
- 7. Activate the aiming beam
- 8. Fire a 3-round shot group
- 9. Identify the center of shot group
- 10. Make required sight adjustments
- 11. Continue steps 8 & 9 until 2 out of 3 rounds are in the designated strike zone
- 12. Adjust the illumination beam adjustment knobs until the illumination beam is aligned with the aiming beam

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A
- 4. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip

Quantity
10

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Utilize a Laser Boresight to zero the Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light to the service rifle prior to executing this task. 2. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 3. This task is applicable if equipment is on a unit's T/E. 4. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1021: Execute hammer pairs with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and at no more than 15 yards.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a combat shooting position
- 2. Present weapon to target
- 3. Achieve sight picture
- 4. Fire two shots with a single sight picture
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Search and assess
- 7. Maintain weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 4

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. Any of the following methods may be used to accomplish this task: a. Execute Hammer Pairs while pivoting 90 degrees to the Right and Left. b. Execute Hammer Pairs while pivoting 180 degrees. c. Execute Hammer Pairs from a static shooting position. d. Execute Hammer Pairs while moving forward. 3. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1022</u>: Engage targets using pivot techniques with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and targets.

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO $\overline{3574.2k}$.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Detect target
- 2. Pivot towards target left/right
- 3. Assume combat shooting position
- 4. Present weapon to target
- 5. Engage target (Hammer Pair, Controlled Pair, Failure to Stop Drill)
- 6. Follow through
- 7. Search and assess
- 8. Maintain weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 14

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1023: Engage targets while moving forward with a service

rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and targets.,

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Move forward
- 2. Detect targets

- 3. Engage targets while moving forward (Controlled Pair, Hammer Pair, Failure to Stop Drill)
- 4. Follow through
- 5. Search and assess
- 6. Maintain weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 19

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1024: Engage targets with the service rifle/carbine during night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, targets, artificial illumination and ammunition.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2K.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Detect targets
- 2. Assume a combat shooting position
- 3. Use 0-2 sight aperture
- 4. Engage targets
- 5. Follow through
- 6. Search and assess
- 7. Maintain weapon in condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip
50

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Any available illumination will be used when pyre is not authorized. 2. This task is not intended to be conducted under BMNT or EENT. 3. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 4. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1025</u>: Engage targets with a service rifle/carbine using a target pointer illuminator/aiming light

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, target pointer illuminator/aiming light, night vision device, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with the tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Don night vision device
- 2. Assume a combat shooting position
- 3. Detect targets
- 4. Activate the target pointer illuminator
- 5. Aim center mass on the target
- 6. Engage target
- 7. Search and assess
- 8. Maintain weapon in condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

3. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

Quantity DODIC A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single 12 A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 48

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. This task is applicable if equipment is on a unit's T/E. 3. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

0321-M16-1026: Engage targets with the service rifle/carbine at unknown

distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, individual field equipment,

magazines, targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Detect targets
 Assume combat shooting position
- 3. Estimate range to target
- 4. Apply appropriate aiming technique for time and distance5. Engage targets
- 6. Follow through
- 7. Search and assess
- 8. Maintain weapon in condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. $M\overline{\text{CO }35}74.2k$ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 40

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1027</u>: Perform intermediate combat marksmanship skills with service rifle/carbine (Table 3)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, RCO, individual field equipment, magazines, targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By achieving a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Execute presentation drills (controlled pairs, hammer pair, and failure to stop)
- 2. Execute right/left pivot drills
- 3. Execute forward movement drills
- 4. Execute pivot left/right into forward movement drills
- 5. Engage unknown distance targets
- 6. Engage targets at night

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 120

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. Use night vision devices

and/or RCO if on unit's T/E, if not, use iron sights. 3. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1028</u>: Engage targets while using lateral movement techniques with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, individual field equipment, magazines, a target, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By striking the target in accordance with tables in MCO 3574.2k.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Detect targets
- 2. Move laterally
- 3. Engage targets (Controlled Pair, Hammer Pair, Mozambique)
- 4. Follow through
- 5. Continue to move laterally
- 6. Search and assess
- 7. Maintain weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Quantity 56

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1029</u>: Perform advanced combat marksmanship skills with service rifle/carbine (Table 4 Day)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, sling, individual field equipment,

magazines, targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By achieving a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Head Shot Drills

- 2. Execute Immediate Threat Drills
- 3. Execute Strong Side Engagement Techniques
- 4. Execute Weak Side Engagement Techniques
- 5. Execute Multiple Target Engagement Techniques
- 6. Execute Forward Movement Drills
- 7. Execute Short Range Qualifications
- 8. Execute Lateral Movement Drills
- 9. Execute Unknown Distance Drills

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 330

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The intent of this task is for it to be accomplished while using a RCO, if a RCO is not available to the shooter, iron sight may be used. 2. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 3. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

<u>0321-M16-1030</u>: Perform advanced combat marksmanship skills with service rifle/carbine during night (Table 4 Night)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, targets, target point illuminator/aiming light, night vision device, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By achieving a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute immediate Threat Drills
- 2. Execute Pivot Drills
- 3. Execute Forward Movement Drills
- 4. Execute Head Shot Drills
- 5. Execute Lateral Movement Multiple Target Drills
- 6. Execute Short Range Qualification Drills

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 171

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 2. The MCTIMS database does not contain TM 01-1005-319-23&PW pages w/changes 1-7 required for this task.

M203

0321-M203-1001: Maintain an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: Ensuring the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Clear the rifle
- 2. Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher
- 3. Disassemble the grenade launcher
- 4. Clean the grenade launcher
- 5. Inspect the grenade launcher
- 6. Lubricate the grenade launcher
- 7. Assemble the grenade launcher
- 8. Conduct a function check

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

0321-M203-1002: Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that

fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Keep muzzle on target for 30 seconds
- 2. Unload the round and catch it
- If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition
- 4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire
- 5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>

Quantity

B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

0321-M203-1003: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade

launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and

ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Clear the weapon
- 2. Load the weapon
- 3. Unload the weapon

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u> <u>Quantity</u>

B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

0321-M203-1004: Zero a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify a target at 200 meters
- 2. Set sights
- 3. Engage a target from a supported prone position
- 4. Adjust windage and elevation as needed
- 5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433

Quantity
3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with a man size target at 200 meters. Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Must be fired on a range that supports dud producing munitions. 2. This event is designed for a variety of sights to include: leaf, quadrant sight.

0321-M203-1005: Engage targets with a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets within 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving effects on targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify a target within 300 meters
- 2. Set sights
- 3. Fire from a supported position

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin

Quantity
10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be trained to standard using training practice rounds.

0321-M203-1006: Perform grenade launcher day qualification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a zeroed grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets from 90 to 350 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

 $\underline{\mathtt{STANDARD}}$: By achieving effects on targets for 2 of 3 rounds for each station.

- 1. Engage a window at 90 to 100 meters and a bunker at 105 to 115 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the kneeling firing position within 2 minutes from station 2
- 2. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters and an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3
- 3. Engage a troop emplacement at 275 to 300 meters and troops in the open at 325 to 350 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the prone position within 2 minutes from station 4
- 4. Don and clear the M40 field protective mask within 9 seconds and secure the hood within 6 seconds

- 5. Don the NBC gloves
- 6. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3
- 7. Engage an automatic weapon position at 200 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3
- 8. Remove and stow the M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters. Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: In the reference Station 1 is zeroing.

0321-M203-1010: Zero a grenade launcher with the AN/PSQ-18 Day/Night sight

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

- 1. Mount the sight to the weapon.
- 2. Set sight range adjustment to zero meters.
- 3. Don night vision device.
- 4. Focus night vision device.
- 5. Turn sight laser aiming light to "Aim Low" mode.
- 6. Activate sight aiming light and aim center mass of laser strike point.
- 7. Fire a three round shot group.8. Analyze shot group.
- 9. Adjust sight aiming light for windage and elevation.

- 10. Fire a three round shot group.
- 11. Repeat steps 8-10 until two out of three rounds impact in designated strike zone.
- 12. Confirm zero with an additional three rounds.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 12

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

 $\underline{\text{OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS}}\colon$ 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with a man size target at 200 meters. Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Must be fired on a range that supports dud producing munitions. 2. This event is designed for a variety of sights to include: leaf, quadrant and AN/PSQ-18A.

0321-M203-1011: Qualify with an M203 grenade launcher at night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and a mounted night vision sight, ammunition, and a target at 200 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact on the target with 2 of 3 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Visually acquire a target.
- 2. Engage target with 3 high explosive rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433
Quantity
3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

<u>OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u>: 1. Live fire range from M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters. Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

M249

<u>0321-M249-1001</u>: Perform weapons handling procedures for the squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Clear the weapon
- 2. Load the weapon
- 3. Unload the weapon

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 6

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Maintain positive control of the cocking lever throughout clearing. 2. MARADMIN 173-01 no longer authorizes half

cock. 3. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0321-M249-1002: Change barrels on a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a loaded squad automatic weapon requiring a barrel change, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Pull the bolt to the rear
- 2. Place the weapon on safe
- 3. Face down and away from weapon
- 4. Raise cover
- 5. Remove ammunition
- 6. Change barrel
- 7. Reload ammunition
- 8. Close cover
- 9. Continue target engagement

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task will be performed in concert with a target engagement or with dummy ammo.

0321-M249-1003: Perform immediate action on a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire
- 2. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cook off
- 3. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition (If feeding or ejecting doesn't occur, proceed to task of remedial action)
- 4. Push cocking handle forward
- 5. Engage targets

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

Quantity

0321-M249-1004: Perform remedial action for a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon in which immediate action has failed to remedy, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

- 1. Remove ammunition source
- 2. Determine if barrel is hot or cold

- 3. If hot, wait 15 minutes for possibility of cook off
- 4. Unload weapon
- 5. Inspect ammunition
- 6. Perform 5 point safety check
- 7. Reload weapon
- 8. Engage targets
- 9. If weapon fails to fire, clear weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
- 2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0321-M249-1005: Maintain a squad automatic weapon

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: Ensuring the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Clear the weapon
- 2. Disassemble the weapon
- 3. Clean the weapon
- 4. Inspect for serviceability
- Lubricate the weapon
 Assemble the weapon
- 7. Perform a function check

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

0321-M249-1006: Field zero a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and a target at 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Set mechanical zero
- 2. Estimate range to the target
- 3. Set elevation on the rear sight
- 4. Engage target with a three round burst
- 5. Make sight corrections
- 6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until point of aim and point of impact are achieved
- 7. Engage target with a three round burst for confirmation
- 8. Record zero information in weapon record book
- 9. Repeat steps 1 through 8 for the spare barrel

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked 24

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M249 squad automatic weapon with man-size target at 300 meters. Weapons: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0321-M249-1007: Perform ten meter firing with a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, NBC protective equipment, and a basic machine gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving 35 of 51 points in accordance with FM 23-14.

- The automatic rifleman prepares the rear sight for zeroing and checks the front sight
- 2. The automatic rifleman assumes a good position
- The automatic rifleman loads one round and obtains the proper sight picture
- 4. The automatic rifleman engages paster 1 with three single shots
- 5. The automatic rifleman moves downrange to observe, mark, and triangulate the shot group. Sight adjustments using the rear peep sight and windage knob are made at this time if the shot group is tight enough. If not, the automatic rifleman should fire another three rounds to ensure he has mastered the fundamentals before adjusting the sights
- 6. Steps 2 through 4 are repeated, but the automatic rifleman fires at paster
- 7. If the automatic rifleman zeros his weapon using 9 rounds, he uses the remaining 3 to confirm his zero. If he is unable to zero with 12 rounds, he is removed from the firing line for remedial training
- 8. The automatic rifleman prepares a 6 round belt of ammunition
- 9. The automatic rifleman fires a 3 round burst at paster 3 and a second 3 round burst at paster 4
- 10. The automatic rifleman prepares a 15 round belt of ammunition
- 11. The automatic rifleman dons his gas mask and NBC gloves
- 12. Using the traverse and search technique, the automatic rifleman engages pasters 5 through 6, firing a three-round burst for each paster
- 13. The automatic rifleman restores his mask to the carrier, removes his gloves, and moves downrange to observe and analyze his targets
- 14. The automatic rifleman prepares a 24 round belt of ammunition
- 15. The automatic rifleman engages pasters 7 through 8, firing a three-round burst at each paster, using the traverse and search technique
- 16. The automatic rifleman may move downrange to observe and analyze his targets
- 17. The automatic rifleman prepares a 12 round belt of ammunition
- 18. The automatic rifleman engages pasters 1 through 4 in 20 seconds, firing a three-round burst at each paster
- 19. The automatic rifleman may move downrange to observe and analyze his targets
- 20. The automatic rifleman prepares a 24 round belt of ammunition
- 21. The automatic rifleman dons his gas mask and NBC gloves
- 22. Using the traverse and search technique, the automatic rifleman engages pasters 7 through 8 in 40 seconds, firing a three-round burst at each paster
- 23. The automatic rifleman restores his mask to the carrier, removes his gloves, and moves downrange to observe and analyze his targets
- 24. The automatic rifleman prepares a 15 round belt of ammunition
- 25. Using the traverse and search technique, the automatic rifleman engages pasters 5 through 6 in 40 seconds, firing a three-round burst at each

paster

26. The automatic rifleman may move downrange to observe and analyze his target, and score it

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Track 108

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M249 squad automatic weapon with basic machinegun target at 10 meters. Weapons: M249 5.56 Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps are abbreviated from those contained in the reference (FM 23-14, Chapter 5, Section 5-24 and MCWP 3-15.1 Section 2904). 2. Performance steps 1 through 7 are for 10-meter zero. Marines unable to zero with 12 rounds should be removed from the firing line for remedial training. 3. Performance steps 8, 10 and 14 are for practice and not scored. 4. Performance steps 17, 20, and 25 are scored. 5. One point allowed for each round impacting within the scoring space with a maximum of three points per space. maximum possible score is 51 points. 6. See the reference for additional information on Stoppages, Penalties and Scoring (Section 5-25). 7. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0321-M249-1008: Engage targets with a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a supported prone firing position
- 2. Make a condition one weapon
- 3. Identify target(s)
- 4. Engage targets
- 5. Make a condition four weapon

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked 100

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Weapons: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad

Automatic Weapon

0321-M249-1010: Perform transition firing for a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and single and double E-silhouette targets from 100 to 400 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving 35 of 55 points in accordance with FM 23-14.

- 1. Prepare sights for field zeroing.
- 2. Assume a bipod supported firing position.
- 3. Load a belt of 12 rounds.
- 4. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
- 5. Fire four 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 300 meters, in no time limit to obtain and record a field zero.
- 6. Load a belt of 66 rounds.
- 7. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
- 8. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 200 meters, in a time limit of 5 seconds.
- 9. Fire two 3 round bursts at a double E-silhouette, at a range of 400 meters, in a time limit of 10 seconds.
- 10. Don an M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.

- 11. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 100 meters, in a time limit of 10 seconds.
- 12. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 300 meters, in a time limit of 15 seconds.
- 13. Fire four 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at 100 meters and a single E-silhouette target at 300 meters, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
- 14. Stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 15. Fire four 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at 100 meters and a double E-silhouette target at 400 meters, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
- 16. Fire six 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at 100 meters, a single E-silhouette target at 200 meters, and a double E-silhouette target at 400 meters, in a time limit of 25 seconds.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked 144

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range Weapons: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Five points are allowed for each target hit, whether the target is hit on the first or second burst. The maximum possible score is 55 points. 2. The transition course should be fired twice, once for practice and once for qualification. 3. Use firing table II (5-2) on page 5-42 of the reference.

 $\underline{\text{0321-M249-1011}}$: Perform transition firing with a squad automatic weapon during limited visibility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon with mounted night vision sight, ammunition, targets at ranges of 50, 100, 200, 300, and 400 meters, and a qualification target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving hits on 12 of 16 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a bipod supported firing position.
- 2. With a belt of 12 rounds, place the weapon in Condition 1.
- 3. Fire four, 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 25 meters prone to field expedient zero the AN/PVS-4 night vision sight.
- 4. Load a belt of 30 rounds of ammunition.
- 5. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
- 6. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 200 meters prone.
- 7. Fire two 3 round bursts at a double E-silhouette target, at a range of 400 meters prone.
- 8. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 100 meters prone.
- 9. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 300 meters prone.
- 10. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 100 meters.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked 72

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M249 squad automatic weapon with man-size targets at ranges of 50 at 50, 100, 200, 300, and 400 meters. Weapons: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The transition course should be fired twice, once for practice with 42 rounds and once for qualification with 30 rounds. 2. Use firing table III (5-3) on page 5-49 of the reference.

<u>0321-M249-1012</u>: Engage targets with the squad automatic weapon using assault firing techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and targets of opportunity, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving hits on 4 of 6 targets.

- 1. Place the bipod legs in the down position.
- 2. Load a belt of 36 rounds of ammunition.
- 3. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
- 4. Begin movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
- 5. Upon single E-silhouette target exposure, face the target with the feet spread shoulder width apart.
- 6. Place the left foot in front of the right with most of the body weight on the left foot.
- 7. Bend both legs at the knees and lean forward at the waist.
- 8. Firmly grasp the pistol grip with the right hand and with the right forearm, hold the stock firmly against the forward position of the right thigh.
- 9. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand.
- 10. Point the left foot in the direction of the target while the right foot provides stability.
- 11. Extend the arms fully forward.
- 12. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; and fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters within 5 seconds.
- 13. Continue movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
- 14. Upon single E-silhouette target exposures, face the target with the feet spread shoulder width apart.
- 15. Place the left foot in front of the right with most of the body weight on the left foot.
- 16. Bend both legs at the knees and lean forward at the waist.
- 17. Firmly grasp the pistol grip with the right hand and with the right forearm. Hold the stock firmly against the side of the body at a point between the armpit and the waist.
- 18. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand.
- 19. Point the left foot in the direction of the target while the right foot provides stability.
- 20. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters and fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 50 meters, within 10 seconds.
- 21. Continue movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
- 22. Upon single E-silhouette target exposures, put the left foot well forward of the right.
- 23. Lean forward at the waist, toward the target, with the knees bent, transferring the body weight to the left foot.
- 24. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand with the left elbow underneath the M249 as much as possible.
- 25. With the right hand, place the butt of the M249 into the pocket of the right shoulder.
- 26. Grasp the pistol grip firmly with the right hand and pull the weapon into the shoulder.
- 27. Hold the right elbow horizontal to the ground to form the pocket in the shoulder.

28. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 50 meters; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 75 meters, within 15 seconds.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

M32

0321-M32-1001: Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and

lubricant, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Clear the grenade launcher.
- 2. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
- 3. Clean the grenade launcher.
- 4. Inspect the grenade launcher.
 5. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
 6. Assemble the grenade launcher.
 7. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

0321-M32-1002: Perform misfire procedures on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher that fails to fire and

ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fully release trigger.

- 2. Attempt to fire a second time.
- 3. If round does not fire, keep muzzle on target for 30 seconds and attempt to fire a third time.
- 4. If round does not fire, open receiver and unload round.
- 5. Isolate the round.
- 6. Close receiver and continue to fire.
- 7. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action, (a detailed inspection of gun and ammunition to determine the cause of the stoppage.)

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>Ouantity</u>

B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922

0321-M32-1003: Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade

Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher and ammunition, while wearing

a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Clear the weapon.
- 2. Charge the weapon.
- 3. Load the weapon.
- 4. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

0321-M32-1004: Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M32 Multi Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher, ammunition, and target at 150 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving effects on target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Place the weapon in a stable position.
- 2. Place sights on 150 meters.
- 3. Charge the weapon and load three rounds.
- 4. Fire a round at the target.
- 5. Adjust windage and elevation as required.
- 6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u> <u>Quantity</u>

B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Minimum safe distance for training is 165 meters and combat safe distance is 31 meters.

0321-M32-1005: Engage targets with an M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a zeroed M32 multi-shot grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets from 90 to 375 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving effect on two targets for 4 of 6 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a covered position.
- 2. Place estimated range on sight for target one.
- Load six rounds.
- 4. Engage one target with a single round until effect on target is attained.
- 5. Once on target, fire remaining rounds.
- 6. Reload.
- 7. Place estimated range on sight for target two.
- 8. Repeat steps 4 and 5.
- 9. Perform immediate/remedial action as required.
- 10. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781

Quantity
15

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters. Weapons: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. In the reference Station 1 is zeroing. 2. Formal schools may downgrade this task for target engagement.

0321-M32-1010: Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, a flat-head screwdriver, a bore sighting chart, crosshair gauge, and headspace gauge.

STANDARD: By ensuring the reticule is bore sighted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Place the weapon in a fixed position with the sight set on zero meters.
- 2. Place the bore sighting wall chart on a flat surface and at the same elevation as the M32.
- 3. Charge the cylinder and place the crosshair gauge in the muzzle of the M32 barrel.
- 4. Place the headspace gauge in the chamber aligned with the M32 barrel.
- 5. Sighting (looking) through the hole in the headspace gauge, match these crosshairs with the bottom cross hairs marked "BORE" on the bore sighting wall chart.
- 6. Use the screwdriver and the sight adjustment screws to adjust the elevation and windage of the sight until the reticule is aligned with the top crosshair marked "SIGHT" on the bore sighting wall chart.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

RECONNAISSANCE

0321-RECN-1001: Execute surveillance of an objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an objective, communication assets, observation log, and a observation device.

STANDARD: By reporting usable information.

- 1. Arrive at the objective/vantage point.
- 2. Conduct observation.
- 3. Develop a field sketch/digital photo.

- 4. Record information.
- 5. Report information.
- 6. Exfiltrate objective area.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s). 2.

Maneuver / Training area

0321-RECN-1002: Employ photography equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, and photography equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring image(s) are processed and viewable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect equipment/components.
- 2. Assemble components.
- 3. Operate device.
- 4. Trouble shoot device as required.
- 5. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:

1. D-30 Camera Operator's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s). 2.

Maneuver / Training area

0321-RECN-1003: Prepare for an operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct an operation, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive warning order.
- 2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
- 3. Conduct preparation for specific teams/billets (Nav, Point, Security, ATL, RTO).
- 4. Assist others as required.
- 5. Participate in rehearsals.
- 6. Receive the order.
- 7. Stand inspections.
- 8. Test fire assigned weapons.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task applies to all combat operations.

0321-RECN-1004: Prepare a panoramic/military sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, observation post, sketch kit, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By depicting mission essential information.

- 1. Determine type of sketch to develop.
- 2. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
- 3. Draw features on the sketch.
- 4. Identify terrain features in objective area.
- 5. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.

- 6. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.
- 7. Place marginal information on the sketch.
- 8. Submit sketch.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

0321-RECN-1005: Identify foreign weapons/equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation that requires a SALUTE report.

STANDARD: By reporting usable information to higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify personnel/crew served weapons.
- 2. Identify equipment.
- 3. Identify vehicles.
- 4. Identify aircraft.
- 5. Identify vessels.
- 6. Identify unit distinguishing marks.

REFERENCES:

- 1. JANE'S Land Based Air Defense; Worlds Weapons Handbook
- 2. JANE'S GUNS Jane's Guns Recognition Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual items or objects, utilizing graphic training aids.

0321-RECN-1006: Develop a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order from higher headquarters, paper, and pen.,

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit is prepared for combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.

- 2. Conduct METT-TSL analysis.
- 3. Determine how the mission will be organized, attachments that will be needed, time line, and identify implied missions that will have to be accomplished if the mission is to succeed.
- 4. Write the situation paragraph as a brief statement of the friendly and enemy situation.
- 5. Write the mission, exactly as it was received from higher headquarters tasking statement.
- 6. Write general instructions to include general and special organization, uniform and equipment common to all, weapons ammunition and equipment, chain of command, and the time schedule.
- 7. Write special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and key individuals

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 2 (VBS2).

 $\underline{\textbf{0321-RECN-1007}}\colon \quad \text{Develop a map overlay}$

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and references.

STANDARD: That graphically depicts the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
- 2. Place register marks on the overlay.
- 3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
- 4. Plot mission control measures.
- 5. Plot fire support control measures.
- 6. Plot friendly symbols.
- 7. Plot threat symbols.
- 8. Annotate title and objective.
- 9. Annotate marginal information.
- 10. Annotate security classification.
- 11. Submit overlay to higher.
- 12. Distribute copies of the overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

0321-RECN-1008: Defend a position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By repelling the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Challenge unidentified personnel
 Report information within the sector of fire as necessary
- 3. Displace to alternate and supplementary position as ordered
- 4. Perform individual continuing action
- 5. Respond to fire commands
- 6. Maintain surveillance to the front, flank, and rear

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single
50

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Close Combat: Marines (CCM) or Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1) simulators. 2. Ammunition allocated to this task is dependent to the T/O weapon assigned to the individual.

0321-RECN-1009: Prepare a fighting position within a building

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, an assigned sector of fire, sandbags, and available materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing a position that allows maximum fire to be placed within the sector of fire and provides available protection from enemy fire.

- 1. Select a position that covers primary and secondary sectors of fire.
- 2. Maintain security.
- 3. Make maximum use of available cover and concealment.
- 4. Use construction material that is readily available.
- 5. Use sandbags to reinforce the walls below, around, and above the position.
- 6. Construct a wall of sandbags, rubble, or furniture overhead and around the position, to provide protection from explosions.
- 7. Avoid square or rectangular holes that are easily identified by the enemy.
- 8. Place sandbags over holes not being used, to prevent the enemy from firing into or observing through them.
- 9. Place available material over windows, to keep the enemy from throwing in hand grenades.
- 10. Take measures to reduce dust that may create a signature.
- 11. Utilize field expedient methods for sector coverage.
- 12. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC) Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: MOUT facility/MOUT training area

0321-RECN-1010: Execute lower level entry

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, ammunition, as a member of a unit,

wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to a building.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify an entry point.
- 2. Set external security.
- 3. Suppress the objective (if applicable).
- 4. Identify method of entry
- 5. Coordinate movement.
- 6. Move towards entry point.
- 7. Execute method of entry.
- 8. Set internal security.
- 9. Mark entrance.
- 10. Call up follow on forces

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

0321-RECN-1011: Construct a two-man fighting hole

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool, and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Ensuring the hole is at least armpit deep, has a 3 feet thick/6 inch high parapet, and a grenade sump at a 30 degree angle and 5 inches in diameter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Trace an outline
- 2. Emplace direction stakes
- 3. Dig a skirmisher trench
- 4. Dig a hole
- 5. Construct a parapet
- 6. Dig a firing platform
- 7. Dig a water sump /
- 8. Dig a circular grenade sump
- 9. Camouflage the position
- 10. Clear fields of fire from the position forward

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area where digging is permitted.

0321-RECN-1012: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369,

MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction.

STANDARD: Within three (3) degrees.

- Place compass at survey point
 Remove all magnetic attractions
 Sight in on azimuth marker

- 4. Calculate error
- 5. Record error on compass

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0321-RECN-1013: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, and objective.

STANDARD: By arriving within 100 meters of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend
- 2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map
- 3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map
- Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent
- 5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor
- 6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map
- 7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map
- 8. Determine a back azimuth
- 9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map
- 10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram
- 11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram
- 12. Orient a map using terrain association
- 13. Navigate to objective(s)

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

0321-RECN-1014: Navigate with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a route card, lensatic compass, designated points, and protractor, while wearing a fighting load.,

STANDARD: By arriving within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine pace count
- 2. Hold the lensatic compass level
- Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line
- 4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring
- 5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks
- 6. Assume the center-hold position
- 7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line
- 8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire
- Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed
- 10. Bypass obstacle as required
- 11. Perform deliberate offset as required

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area

0321-RECN-1015: Navigate utilizing a Global Positioning System (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, protractor, designated objectives, global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By arriving within 100 meters of each objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine six-digit grid of objective from map plot.
- 2. Input destination coordinates into Global Positioning System.
- 3. Determine current location coordinates from Global Positioning System reading.
- 4. Determine azimuth and distance to objective from Global Positioning System.
- 5. Move towards objective.
- 6. Monitor progress.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. TM 09880C-OR Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
- 3. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use of COTS products is acceptable for performance of this task.

0321-RECN-1016: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare for the patrol
- 2. Perform individual actions during passage of lines
- 3. Perform individual actions at halts
- 4. Occupy rally points
- 5. Perform immediate action drills
- 6. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines
- 7. Disseminate information

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

0321-RECN-1017: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing

a fighting load.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Negotiate obstacles
- 2. Perform high crawl
- 3. Perform low crawl
- 4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement
- 5. Perform individual actions in a wedge
- 6. Perform individual actions in a column
- 7. Perform individual actions in skirmishes (right) (left)
- 8. Perform individual actions in an echelon (right) (left)
- 9. Perform the "Night Walk"
- 10. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination
- 11. Perform the creeping technique for night movement

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	23
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas	19
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	44

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

EQUIPMENT: Wire

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Explain the fighter/leader concept. 2. Identify the base unit. 3. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

0321-RECN-1018: Perform actions in a hasty firing position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Operating as part of a unit, given an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By assuming a position that allows fire to be placed upon the enemy while taking advantage of available cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Make a visual assessment of the assigned area
- 2. Select a position that offers the best cover and concealment
- 3. Select a position that affords right or left handed shooting
- 4. Fire around cover
- 5. Remain far enough back from the cover, so the weapon or muzzle flash does not extend beyond it
- 6. Avoid being silhouetted against a light colored background
- 7. Fire from a kneeling or prone position, to reduce exposure to enemy fire

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

0321-RECN-1019: Perform individual actions in passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, a route guide, and an

assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without detonating any early warning devices.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain noise and light discipline

- 2. Provide security
- 3. Perform individual movement as a member of a patrol

 Travel through gaps or lanes in obstacle plan as directed by the patrol leader

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0321-RECN-1020: Perform immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By performing assigned duties without compromising the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt
- 2. Perform individual actions during air observation
- 3. Perform individual actions during air attack
- 4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush
- 5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault
- 6. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush
- 7. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush
- 8. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap
- 9. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area 10. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Explain the fighter/leader concept. 2. Identify the base unit. 3. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

0321-RECN-1021: Perform individual actions from a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, vehicle, and assigned weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By providing security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Mount a vehicle
- 2. Cover sectors of fire
- 3. Perform individual actions during a security halt
- 4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices
- 5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact
- 6. Dismount a vehicle

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations flandbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1) or Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS).

0321-RECN-1022: Handle detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a known or suspected hostile individual, capture tag (DD Form 2745), zip lock bags, sand bags, trash bags and/or socks, flex cuffs, 550 cord, duct tape, and assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Ensuring conformance to the acronym STRESS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Search the detainee
- 2. Tag detainee and items collected
- 3. Report number of personnel detained
- 4. Evacuate detainee
- 5. Segregate detainee
- 6. Safeguard detainee

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The following references were not available for inclusion in this task: a. MCRP 4-11.8D. b. NTTP 3-07.8 c. AFTTP(I) 3-2.512. The above listed publications and FM 3-63.1 are consolidated into one manual: Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism.

0321-RECN-1023: Perform individual actions in a vehicle/personnel checkpoint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, ammunition, vehicle/personnel checkpoint equipment, and a mission, while wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: by accomplishing the mission in accordance with commanders' intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Move to location of vehicle/personnel checkpoint.
- Provide security/guardian angel.
 Emplace obstacles to canalize vehicles.

- 4. Construct deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
- 5. Adhere to criteria for weapon release (ROE/escalation of force).
- 6. Construct a search zone, personnel and vehicles are to be searched separately.
- 7. Search vehicles/personnel.
- 8. Handle detainees when applicable.
- 9. Execute immediate action drills, as required.
- 10. Dismantle vehicle checkpoint.
- 11. Move back to friendly position.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
- 2. BUST Handbook

0321-RECN-1024: Maintain a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, tactical vehicle, squad, and mission essential

gear.

STANDARD: By ensuring the squad is prepared for the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect tactical vehicle.
- 2. Perform operator maintenance.
- 3. Prepare vehicle for assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

- TM 92320-280-10 Technical Manuals for Highly Mobile Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV)
- 2. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

0321-RECN-1025: Conduct un-aided observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: given an area to observe and a mission, while wearing a fighting

load.

STANDARD: By identifying threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security.

- 2. Conduct a hasty search of the area of observation.
- 3. Prioritize likely areas of threat.
- 4. Establish a baseline.
- 5. Report threats to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

0321-RECN-1026: Conduct aided observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, a mission, and an observation

device(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish security.
- Employ observation device(s).
- 3. Conduct a hasty search of the area of observation.
- 4. Prioritize likely areas of threat.
- 5. Establish a baseline.
- 6. Conduct a detailed search of the area of observation.
- 7. Report information to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task can be trained using any day/night observation device, or a combination of devices.

0321-RECN-1027: Operate limited visibility devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a limited visibility device, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To identify targets during periods of limited visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability
- 2. Assemble/mount device
- 3. Use controls and indicators
- 4. Troubleshoot device
- 5. Disassemble device
- 6. Perform preventive maintenance

REFERENCES:

- TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D
- 2. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
- 3. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
- 4. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A
- 5. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight
- 6. TM 11-5855-213-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4
- 7. TM 11-5855-214-10 Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew-Served Weapon AN/TVS-5
- TM 11-5855-238-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles Ground Use: AN/PVS-5 and AN/PVS-5A
- 9. TM 11-5855-262-10-2 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-7B
- 10. TM 11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)
- 11. TM 11-5855-303-12&P AN/PVS-10 Night Vision Scope
- 12. TM 11-5860-201-10 Laser Infrared Observation Set AN/GVS-5

0321-RECN-1028: Conduct combat profiling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe and a mission, while wearing a fighting

load.

STANDARD: By determining if the anomaly is a threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security.

- 2. Observe an area.
- 3. Establish a baseline.
- 4. Detect anomalies

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

0321-RECN-1029: Analyze tracks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and an area that contains tracks, while wearing a

fighting load.

STANDARD: By determining indicators of a sign/spoor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify a track is present.
- 2. Safeguard sign by ensuring area does not get contaminated.
- 3. Identify the dynamics of a sign.
- 4. Determine significance of sign.
- 5. Inspect area for other sign action indicators.
- 6. Report information to higher headquarters.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

0321-RECN-1030: Exploit a track

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit wearing fighting loads and an area containing

tracks.

STANDARD: To gain contact with the enemy or gather actionable information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Analyze tracks.
- 2. Report information obtained to higher headquarters.
- 3. Determine course of action.
- 4. Task organize unit.
- 5. Brief personnel.
- 6. Follow tracks.
- 7. Reacquire tracks as needed.
- 8. Modify tactical formation as needed.
- 9. Report information as a result of ongoing analysis.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter

0321-RECN-1031: Employ a tracking team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a mission.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Conduct mission planning.
- 3. Task organize unit.
- 4. Conduct rehearsals.
- 5. Conduct PCCs/PCIs.
- 6. Issue order.
- 7. Cross the LOD.
- 8. Assume initial tracking formations.
- 9. Acquire a track(s).
- 10. Analyze track(s).
- 11. Report information.
- 12. Conduct track exploitation.
- 13. React to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
- 14. Re-exploit.
- 15. Upon gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter

0321-RECN-1032: Counter a unit employing anti-tracking techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit that is exploiting tracks.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy's counter measures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify anti-tracking techniques being employed.
- 2. Report information to higher headquarters when needed.
- 3. React to enemy contact as needed.
- 4. Overcome passive counter measures (Covering tracks, false trails, etc.).
- 5. Defeat active counter measures (Booby trap, ambush, etc.).
- 6. Continue exploitation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter

0321-RECN-1033: Employ anti-tracking techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting a tactical movement.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy's ability to track or obtain actionable information on the unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of counter measure to employ.

- 2. Employ passive counter measures (cover tracks, false trails, etc.).
- 3. Employ active counter measures (Booby trap, Ambush, etc.).
- 4. Report information to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter

0321-RECN-1034: Visually identify Improvised Explosive Devise (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat.

STANDARD: By locating IEDs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Determine threat
 Detect visual indicators of suspected ground emplaced IED
- 3. Detect visual indicators of suspected vehicle bourne IED
- 4. Detect visual indicators of suspected suicide vehicle bourne IED
- 5. Detect visual indicators of suspected a suicide bomber

REFERENCES:

- JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
- 2. MCIP 3-17.01 IED Defeat
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: At the time of development the following references were used but were not available within the TIMS database: MCIP 3-17.01 Improvised Explosive Device Defeat JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint IED Defeat Task Force Counter IED Tactics, Techniques, ad Procedures GTA 90-01-001 IPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVIC (IED) and Vehicular Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) Smart Card CJTF-7 Ver 1.B OIF Smart Card 2, dtd 5 Dec 2003CJTF-7 Ver 1.A OIF Smart Card 3, dtd 23 Dec 2003.

0321-RECN-1035: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By reducing the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a hard target posture
- 2. Employ non-lethal deterrents employed in an IED environment
- 3. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks
- 4. Execute the 5 C's
- 5. React to an IED detonation

REFERENCES:

- JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
- 2. MCIP 3-17.01 IED Defeat

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: At the time of development the following references were utilized but not present within the TIMS database: MCIP 3-17.01 Improvised Explosive Device Defeat JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint IED Defeat Task Force Counter IED Tactics, Techniques, ad Procedures GTA 90-01-001 IPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVIC (IED) and Vehicular Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) Smart Card CJTF-7 Ver 1.8 OIF Smart Card 2, dtd 5 Dec 2003CJTF-7 Ver 1.A OIF Smart Card 3, dtd 23 Dec 2003

0321-RECN-1036: Execute duties within a reconnaissance patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By supporting mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute the duties of the point man.
- 2. Execute the duties of the slack man.
- 3. Execute the duties of the navigator.
- 4. Execute the duties of the pace man.
- 5. Execute the duties of the radio operator.
- 6. Execute the duties of the alternate team leader.
- 7. Execute the duties of the assistant radio operator.
- 8. Execute duties as a member of a special team.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
- 2. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
- 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

0321-RECN-1037: Employ remote sensors

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon

Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, remote sensors, test equipment, and a sensor surveillance plan.

STANDARD: By satisfying commanders intent for sensor employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare sensors.
- 2. Emplace sensors.
- 3. Record location of sensors.
- 4. Monitor sensors.
- 5. Retrieve sensors.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

2. Frequency for applicable radio(s). 3. Maneuver / Training area.

WEAPONS

0321-WPNS-1001: Engage targets with a light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a light anti-armor weapon or Tracer Trainer, and four stationary and/or moving targets from 125 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving hits on target with 5 of 8 rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect the weapon
- 2. Prepare the weapon for firing
- 3. Estimate range to target
- 4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target
- 5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area
- 6. Engage the target with the weapon
- 7. Dispose of expended tube

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	2
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	8

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Anti-armor Weapons Range Live

Facility Code 17640 Anti-armor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round) with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 125 to 300 meters Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Outside of the Infantry Community, this event should be supported with one (1) rocket per squad sized unit in order to enhance the training value of the 9mm Tracer trainer rounds. 2. This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds. 3. This event supports both the AT-4 and the LAW.

<u>0321-WPNS-1002</u>: Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Yell MISFIRE
- 2. Maintain the original sight picture
- 3. Release the forward safety
- 4. Cock the weapon
- 5. Check the back-blast area
- 6. Attempt to fire the launcher
- 7. If the launcher still fails to fire, release the forward safety and return the cocking lever to the SAFE uncocked position
- 8. Take the launcher off of the shoulder, keeping the muzzle pointed toward the target
- 9. Reinsert the transport safety pin
- 10. Keep weapon pointed downrange for two minutes
- 11. Lay the faulty launcher on the ground with the muzzle pointing toward target
- 12. Notify team leader

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round), if ammunition is used. Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. In a combat situation, omit performance steps 1 and 9. In combat, break off the sights to identify a misfired launcher. 2. Use an expended rocket to practice this task

0321-WPNS-1003: Perform misfire procedures for a Light Anti-Armor Weapon
(M72A7)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Light Anti-Armor Weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Squeeze the trigger again.
- Keep the launcher on your shoulder, announce "MISFIRE," and wait ten seconds.
- 3. Place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE".
- 4. Move the launcher from your shoulder and wait one minute.
- 5. Extend the launcher to cock it again, and check backblast area.
- 6. Place the launcher back on your shoulder.
- 7. Pull the arming handle to the arm position.
- 8. Aim and squeeze the trigger bar.
- 9. If the launcher again fails to fire, wait 10 seconds before returning the trigger arming handle to the "SAFE" position.
- 10. Keep the launcher trained on the target area for at least one minute, DO NOT collapses the launcher.
- 11. Move the launcher to a safe area and dispose.
- 12. Notify team leader.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for LAW (or 9mm practice round), if ammunition is used. Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: In a combat situation, the following steps should be followed instead of the Performance Steps listed for training:

1. Squeeze the trigger again immediately. 2. If the launcher still fails to fire, place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE." 3. Partly collapse the launcher, and then extend it to cock it again. 4. Place it on your shoulder, check the backblast area again, and then arm, aim, and fire the launcher.

5. If the LAW still fails to fire, squeeze the trigger again and return the trigger arming handle to "SAFE." 6. Collapse the launcher, set it aside, and try another one. 7. As soon as possible, dispose of the LAW

0321-WPNS-1004: Handle small arms threat weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a threat weapon.

STANDARD: So as not to endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify types and classes of threat weapons
- 2. Perform a function check on small arm threat weapons
- 3. Render the weapon safe

REFERENCES:

1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. The Janes small arms of the world as a reference can be used as a reference. 2. This task is designed to accommodate perceived small arm threats.

4005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

0321-AMPH-2001: Lead a team in an Over the Horizon (OTH) operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Issue a warning order.
- 3. Conduct planning.
- 4. Conduct Inspections.
- 5. Conduct rehearsals.
- 6. Complete the plan.
- 7. Issue the order.
- 8. Conduct coordination as required.
- 9. Launch boat.
- 10. Maneuver craft towards destination.
- 11. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
- 12. Report information as required.
- 13. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
- 14. Recover boat as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-2002: Lead a clandestine swimmer insertion/extraction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order that requires a swim insertion/extraction, a reconunit, mission essential equipment, and a launch platform.

STANDARD: By remaining undetected during exit and re-entry and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Launch from platform.
- 2. Swim to outside surf zone.
- 3. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
- 4. Remove swimmer equipment and prepare operational gear, remaining in water.
- 5. Move through surf zone undetected.
- 6. Exit water, cross beach, and enter hinterland.
- Conduct reconnaissance of immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
- 8. Confirm location on beach.
- 9. Determine cache site and assembly area as required.
- 10. Maintain security and signal other team members to swim in or boat to land.
- 11. Remove tracks from waterline to hinterland.
- 12. Cache boat or equipment.
- 13. Upon completion of mission, enter extract beach undetected.
- 14. Observe beach for enemy activity.
- 15. Move to waterline, removing tracks/trails.
- 16. Establish security while buddy dons fins.
- 17. Don fins while buddy maintains security.
- 18. Move into surf zone, staying below cresting waves.
- 19. Swim out of surf zone to extract point.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting

night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-2501: Lead a platoon in an Over The Horizon (OTH) operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Issue a warning order.
- 3. Conduct planning.
- 4. Conduct Inspections.
- 5. Conduct rehearsals.
- 6. Complete the plan.
- 7. Issue the order.
- 8. Conduct coordination as required.
- 9. Launch boat.
- 10. Maneuver craft towards destination.
- 11. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
- 12. Report information as required.
- 13. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
- 14. Recover boat as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of

training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. 7. The platform that the operation is launched from can be any multi-purpose platform.

0321-AMPH-2502: Lead a platoon in a hydrographic survey

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, 1:50,000 military map, nautical chart, GPS, compass, radio, required reports, a hydrographic survey kit.

STANDARD: By constructing a hydrographic survey sketch that contains required information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Conduct mission planning.
- 3. Issue order.
- 4. Supervise mission preparation.
- 5. Lead unit to objective area.
- 6. Direct the scout swimmer team.
- 7. Direct the emplacement of security.
- 8. Direct teams to gather information on obstacles.
- 9. Direct teams to gather information on the hydrographic conditions.
- 10. Supervise the beach/headquarters team.
- 11. Direct the platoon in exfiltration.
- 12. Complete the Confirmatory Beach Report CONBREP (which contains the hydrographic survey sketch).
- 13. Turn in CONBREP to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

- BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
 FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

COMMAND AND CONTROL

0321-C2-2501: Supervise establishment of a Reconnaissance Operations Center
(ROC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$: Given a mission that requires a Recon Operation Center (ROC), required personnel, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: By obtaining positive communications with subordinate and higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish suitable location for operations center, which supports the mission.
- 2. Determine the duration of operation for logistical support.
- 3. Identify personnel required to operate the operations center.
- 4. Establish security and emergency destruct plan.
- 5. Determine and establish all required C4I systems required to maintain contact with supported units and teams.
- 6. Display all charts and maps which support the mission.
- 7. Establish a watch rotation.
- 8. Establish a displacement plan.
- 9. Establish a rest plan and area.
- 10. Determine location for current and future operations.
- 11. Supervise the setup of C4I systems.
- 12. Supervise communication checks.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
- 2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
- 3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

0321-C2-2502: Perform duties as Watch Officer in Reconnaissance Operations
Center (ROC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, status boards, maps, overlays, and a unit journal.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the intent of the higher headquarters' order in accordance with commander's guidance and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive turnover from off going watch.
- 2. Direct and supervise ROC watch.
- 3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
- 4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
- 5. Update status information.
- 6. Conduct turnover with oncoming watch.
- 7. Conduct briefs as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
- 2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

0321-C2-2503: Supervise operations of a Reconnaissance Operations Center
(ROC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an established Recon Operation Center (ROC), required personnel, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: By coordinating, controlling and commanding reconnaissance assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise C4I maintenance procedures.
- 2. Supervise watch personnel.
- 3. Supervise information flow.
- 4. Maintain status maps, boards, and logs.
- 5. Monitor communications.
- 6. Supervise shift changes.
- 7. Conduct briefs as required.
- 8. Supervise security operations within the operation center.
- 9. Supervise/perform liaison duties as required.
- 10. Facilitate supporting arms as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
- 2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
- 3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

0321-C2-2504: Operate tactical software systems

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a HQ element, a maneuver element, tactical message devices that contain tactical software systems, and a mission.

STANDARD: By receiving/inputing critical mission information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the CEOI.
- 2. Determine applicable mission frequencies, data, and crypto.
- 3. Ensure the chain of custody for crypto is complete.
- 4. Supervise loading of applicable program application into base station (MIRC, HPW, C2PC, BFT, etc...).
- 5. Supervise loading of applicable program application into subordinate station (MIRC, HPW, BFT, etc...).
- 6. Supervise radio checks from ROC to subordinate stations.
- 7. Supervise transfer of data from ROC to subordinate stations.
- 8. Supervise information security.
- 9. Operate tactical software (MIRC, HPW, C2PC, BFT, etc...).
- 10. Supervise destruction plan for EKMS / CEOI at end of mission.

REFERENCES:

- 1. 10515-0103-4100 Harris Publications Operator's Manual
- 2. Applicable Technical Manuals

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This task is intended to be used for any data entry device that contains software.

<u>0321-C2-2505</u>: Conduct a combat assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an objective that has been prosecuted by fires.

STANDARD: By determining overall effectiveness of force employment in military operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Estimate Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
- 2. Estimate munitions effects assessment.
- 3. Make a re-attack recommendation.
- 4. Determine overall effectiveness of force employment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Operations

DEMOLITIONS

0321-DEMO-2001: Direct the employment of demolitions

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, all necessary equipment, munitions, and an order with commanders' intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine demolition requirements
- 2. Submit request for additional support and/or material
- 3. Supervise construction of an electric initiation system.
- 4. Supervise construction of a non-electric initiation system.
- 5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
- 6. Provide security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
- Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
 Detonate explosives.
- 9. Inspect detonation.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
- 2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

FIRE SUPPORT

0321-FSPT-2001: Adjust naval gunfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant,

Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target between 2000 and 5000 meters from observer, all required communications and target location equipment.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within 6 adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine target location.
- 2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
- 3. Make subsequent corrections using the correct format.
- 4. Initiate fire for effect.
- 5. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: TSFO facility.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: TSFO - Trainer Support Forward Observer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be trained on TSFO.

0321-FSPT-2002: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, radio, compass, protractor, a target, during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Illumination call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds and HE call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds of identifying the target as a threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
- 2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include Height of Burst HOB line, if required.
- 3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
- 4. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
- 5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
- 6. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
- 7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with
4

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Supporting indirect fire. Impact area Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar

0321-FSPT-2003: Operate T/E target location/designation equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target location/designation device, a compass, map, designated target, and communication assets.

STANDARD: By measuring direction and distance to the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Remove the lens cover.
- 2. Set the PWR switch at ON.
- 3. Aim the laser at the target.
- 4. Laze the target.
- 5. Obtain data.
- 6. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 0

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Supporting indirect fire. Laser safe and approved impact area Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar

<u>0321-FSPT-2004</u>: Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
- 2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
- 3. Determine target description.
- Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.

- 5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
- 6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the, target in meters.
- 7. Establish an observer to target factor.
- 8. Determine the method of engagement.
- 9. Determine the method of fire and control.
- 10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID, and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
- 11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT) direction, and corrections from a know target. Direction 2850, (left/right____, add/drop____, up/down____, over.)
- 12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
- 13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
- 14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
- 15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
- 16. Observe the impact of the round.
- 17. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
- 18. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
- 19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
- 20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
- 21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
- 22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
- 23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
- 24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
- 25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
- 26. Determine the effect on target.
- 27. Determine refinement corrections.
- 28. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with 4

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: ISMT, TSFO, CAST Trainer, FOPCSIM, Sand table, and pneumatic mortars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

0321-FSPT-2005: Call for indirect fire using the polar method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
- 2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
- 3. Determine target description.
- Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
- Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
- 6. Establish an observer to target factor.
- 7. Determine the method of engagement.
- 8. Determine the method of fire and control.
- 9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
- 10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance, and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
- 11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
- 12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
- 13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
- 14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
- 15. Observe the impact of the round.
- 16. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
- 17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
- 18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
- 19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
- 20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius of the round.
- 21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.

- 22. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
- 23. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
- 24. Determine the effect on target.
- 25. Determine refinement corrections.
- 26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with Quantity

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: ISMT, TSFO, CAST Trainer, FOPCSIM, Sand table, and pneumatic mortars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

0321-FSPT-2006: Plan supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, radio with frequency, call signs, and priorities of fire.

STANDARD: That supports the scheme of maneuver and commander's guidance for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive an order.
- 2. Determine targets that are needed to support mission.
- 3. Determine tactical control measures.
- 4. Determine fire support control measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

0321-FSPT-2007: Facilitate a Close Air Support (CAS) Type II or Type III
terminal attack control as an observer (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) engagement with a Joint Tactical Air Controller (JTAC) executing terminal control, while wearing a fighting load, a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft, type ordnance load, and a radio with a frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. With the aid of a SALUTE report, provide target information and request firs to higher headquarters via the appropriate radio nets.
- 2. Determine the elements of a CAS brief (9-line).
- 3. Determine the elements of a CAS brief (6-line) (USMC RW).
- 4. Record a CAS check-in brief.
- 5. Provide the CAS aircraft a talk-on to the target.
- 6. Provide Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft or JTAC.

REFERENCES:

- 1. JP 3-09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Close Air Support (CAS)
- 2. MCRP 3-16.6A J-FIRE, Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Fire Power

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Due to the limited number of sorties available, it is encouraged to utilize available simulation for the sustainment of this training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Type I CAS requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance. A Marine that is not JTAC qualified will complete this task as an observer (Type II/III CAS) through a JTAC for terminal guidance.

0321-FSPT-2500: Develop a fire support execution matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given commander's guidance, the execution paragraph of the operations order, fire support requirements, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, and the references.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Construct the matrix.
- 2. Allocate fires and fire support tasks according to the scheme of maneuver and the fire support plan.
- 3. Disseminate the completed matrix to all Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units.
- 4. Monitor the operation to ensure the plan in the matrix is implemented correctly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
- 2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
- 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
- 4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
- 5. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
- 6. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
- 7. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

0321-FSPT-2501: Develop a target list worksheet/scheduling worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, the execution paragraph of the operations order, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned targeting numbers.

STANDARD: To plan and allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Identify targets that support the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan using PLOTCR (Purpose, Location, Observer, Target information, Communication link/Controller, Requirements).
- 2. Plot targets on an overlay, identifying opportunities for multiple target engagements.
- 3. Prepare and submit a target list worksheet.
- 4. Prepare a scheduling worksheet.
- 5. Disseminate the completed worksheets to all Fire Support Teams (FST) and other pertinent units.
- 6. Monitor the operation to ensure the target list and scheduling worksheets are executed properly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
- 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
- 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

<u>0321-FSPT-2502</u>: Employ supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine fire support available.
- Position observer(s) to best observe the target in relation to the scheme of maneuver.
- 3. Determine target location.
- 4. Determine type of fires available.
- 5. Plan for integration of fires to achieve a combined arms effect.
- 6. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
- 7. Request for fires.
- 8. Adjust and deliver fires.
- 9. Transmit battle damage assessment.
- 10. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
- 2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
- 3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
- 4. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
- 5. JP 3-09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Close Air Support (CAS)
- 6. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
- 7. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
- 8. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task.

0321-FSPT-2503: Prepare a 9-Line brief for CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air Controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine IP/BP.
- 2. Determine Heading.
- 3. Determine Distance.
- 4. Determine Target Elevation.
- 5. Determine Target Description.
 6. Determine Target Location.
 7. Determine Mark Type.

- 8. Determine location of friendly units.
- 9. Determine egress.

REFERENCES:

- 1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
- 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
- 3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform. 2. Includes acting as FIST and terminal controller.

0321-FSPT-2504: Prepare a 6-Line brief for CAS

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a non standard rotary wing Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air Controller (FAC), a topographic map,

compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine controller position.
- 2. Determine Direction.
- 3. Determine Distance.
- 4. Determine Target Description.
- 5. Determine Mark Type.
- 6. Determine any additional remarks necessary.

REFERENCES:

- 1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
- 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
- 3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform. 2. Includes acting as FIST and terminal controller.

0321-FSPT-2505: Direct a Close Air Support (CAS) strike (Type I)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, an attack aircraft (with a call sign, mission number, and type ordnance load), enemy situation, friendly situation, indirect fire gun target line(s), initial points or battle positions, attack restrictions, a radio, frequency, commander's intent, and without a Forward Air Controller (FAC).

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that supports the ground scheme of maneuver, and in accordance with JP 3-09.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the target description.
- 2. Determine the target grid location and elevation.
- 3. Request CAS mission.
- 4. Make initial contact with aircraft and provide required identification.
- 5. Receive initial contact from aircraft.
- 6. Submit initial point or attack position to the aircraft.
- 7. Submit heading and offset to the aircraft.
- 8. Submit distance to the aircraft.
- Submit target elevation to the aircraft.
- 10. Submit target description to the aircraft.
- 11. Submit the grid location of the target to the aircraft.
- 12. Submit the type of mark to the target.
- 13. Submit the location of friendly forces to the aircraft.
- 14. Submit the egress to the aircraft.
- 15. Submit the desired time for ordnance to impact the target in minutes and/or seconds to the aircraft followed by the word "Hack."
- 16. Receive acknowledgement of the hack from the aircraft.
- 17. Submit acknowledgement of the marking round.
- 18. Submit adjustments to the aircraft in cardinal direction and distance from the marking round to the target.
- 19. Submit the percent of ordnance on target and/or the percent of target destroyed to the aircraft.

REFERENCES:

- 1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
- JP 3-09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Close Air Support (CAS)
- 3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
- 4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform. 2. Includes acting as Fist, terminal controller, and/or FSCC. 3. Type I CAS requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance for non-Marine aircraft. A Marine that is not JTAC qualified will complete this task as an observer (Type II CAS) through a JTAC for terminal guidance. 4. Simulation may be used as an alternative to perform this task instead of field or live fire training. 5. JTAC certification is required in addition to this task to control a CAS strike. 6. This task supports observer facilitation of a JTAC control of a CAS strike.

HELICOPTERBORNE OPERATIONS

0321-HELO-2001: Establish a landing site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a tactical environment given proper signaling equipment IAW the signaling plan and mission specific guidance.

STANDARD: Set up landing site, establish communications and be prepared to guide assault support craft prior to the arrival of supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Refer to MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
- 2. Refer to MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
- 3. In accordance with signal plan.

REFERENCES

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Frequency for applicable radio(s). 2. Beach suitable for amphibious landing. 3. Helicopter landing zone. 4. Helicopter support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: OLD ITS 0321.05.04

М9

0321-M9-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the M9 pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT_INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M9 pistol and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon into action.

- 1. Inspect the pistol
- 2. Load, unload, and reload

- 3. Apply immediate action
- 4. Apply remedial action

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

0321-M9-2002: Perform operator maintenance for an M9 pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M9 pistol, cleaning gear and lubricant.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 1005A-10/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the weapon is clear
- 2. Disassemble the weapon
- 3. Inspect for cleanliness and serviceability
- 4. Assemble the weapon
- 5. Perform a function check

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

0321-M9-2003: Engage targets with an M9 pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M9 pistol, 23 rounds of ammunition, and stationary targets from 3 to 25 yards, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve 70% hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target

- 2. Employ the weapon
- 3. Assess the target

<u>REFERENCES</u>:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

Quantity 23

OPERATIONS

0321-OPS-2500: Develop an operation overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operation order, map, overlay material, assorted color

map pens, protractor, templates, C4 Suite, and using references.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
- 2. Place register marks on the overlay.
- 3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
- 4. Plot mission control measures.
- 5. Plot fire support control measures.
- 6. Plot friendly symbols.
- 7. Plot threat symbols.
- 8. Annotate title and objective.
- 9. Annotate marginal information.
- 10. Annotate security classification.
- 11. Receive approval for the operation overlay from the operations officer.
- 12. Distribute copies of the operation overlay as required.

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

0321-OPS-2501: Coordinate the resupply of a unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission with an implied or specified task requiring the resupply of a unit, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit can logistically support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Begin detailed logistics planning upon receipt of higher headquarters order.
- 2. Identify actual, forecasted, and potential shortages in supplies and operational equipment.
- 3. Consolidate subordinate unit resupply requests.
- 4. Submit requests early in planning in order to not impair current or future operations.
- 5. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for equipment and ammunition.
- 6. Designate a security element and a recovery and distribution element.
- 7. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed, while maintaining security.
- 8. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 57-38 Pathfinder Operations
- 2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
- 3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics

0321-OPS-2502: Lead a unit in motorized operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized assets, a unit, crew-served weapons assets, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Begin planning.
- 2. Determine task organization.
- 3. Issue warning order.
- 4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
- 5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
- 6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
- 7. Establish battle drills.
- 8. Establish bump plan.
- 9. Complete the planning relative to critical convoy factors.
- 10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support plan.
- 11. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
- 12. Establish priorities or rehearsal and timeline.
- 13. Establish the signal plan.
- 14. Issue movement order to subordinates.
- 15. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
- 16. Supervise appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
- 17. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
- 18. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
- 19. Employ the convoy battle drill for a given situation.
- Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
- 21. Receive and send required reports.
- 22. Supervise execution of the mission.
- 23. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
- 3. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
- 4. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
- 5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
- 6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
- 7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
- 8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Motorized/convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable. 2. Critical convoy factors include but are not limited to: escalation of force, rules of engagement, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-TSL, civilian terrain

considerations, (ASCOPE--Area, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events), etc. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0321-OPS-2503: Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Organization of the available C4I assets and information flow through the COC should be seamless. Detailed operator skills are not required to complete this task to standard, but basic knowledge and type of inputs and outputs should be well understood.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Combat Operations Center (COC) and personnel/equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the efficient function of the COC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the establishment of a COC physical plant.
- 2. Establish Security.
- 3. Supervise physical set up of the COC.
- 4. Configure the interior of a COC platform.
- 5. Operationally check all systems.
- 6. Manage and coordinate with the different billets in the COC.
- 7. Support Watch Officers in the performance of duties.
- 8. Maintain information flow.
- 9. Supervise the displacement of the COC.

REFERENCES:

- FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
- 1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
- 3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

0321-OPS-2504: Supervise the processing of casualties

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure Injured Marine applies self-aid.
- 2. Ensure Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
- 3. Designate casualty collection point.
- 4. Supervise the evacuation of friendly and enemy WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
- 5. Ensure weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with unit SOP.
- 6. Ensure wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
- 7. Ensure unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
- 8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
- 9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
- 10. In accordance with SOPs, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft; 2. Suitable landing zone; 3. Tactical vehicle(s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RAID

0321-RAID-2501: Lead a unit in a raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order to conduct a raid.

STANDARD: By satisfying commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning, rehearsals and inspections.

- 2. Supervise and conduct mission preparation.
- Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
- 4. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
- 5. Initiate prearranged fires.
- 6. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
- 7. Report crossing of tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
- 8. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
- 9. Maintain status of units and positions to best influence the attack.
- 10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
- 11. Avoid committing units in a piecemeal fashion.
- 12. Transition into the consolidation.
- 13. Report status of the attack to higher headquarters.
- 14. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
- 15. Execute planned withdrawal.
- 16. Conduct a debrief/after action review.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area - Insert capability ranging from vehicles to CRRCs or Assault Support Aircraft.

RECONNAISSANCE

0321-RECN-2001: Write a patrol order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol, a mission with commanders' intent, paper, and

pen.

STANDARD: By supporting the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the mission order from higher.
- 2. Analyze higher order.
- 3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
- 4. Prepare a patrol warning order.
- 5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
- 6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
- 7. Develop courses of action based upon mission analysis, terrain, and resource availability.
- 8. Choose a course of action.
- 9. Develop the orientation.
- 10. Develop the situation.
- 11. Develop a mission statement.
- 12. Develop the execution.
- 13. Develop tasking statements.
- 14. Develop coordinating instructions.
- 15. Develop administration and logistics.
- 16. Develop command and signal.
- 17. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0321-RECN-2002: Lead a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol and a mission with commanders' intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission.

- 1. Write and issue a warning order.
- 2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
- 3. Coordinate with front line troops.

- 4. Write and issue a patrol order.
- 5. Conduct inspection and rehearsal (PCC/Is).
- 6. Lead exit of friendly lines.
- 7. Report exit of friendly lines.
- 8. Submit combat reports as required.
- 9. Lead actions on enemy contact.
- 10. Lead actions on the objective.
- 11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
- 12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
- 13. Conduct a patrol report.
- 14. Upon completion of patrol report, conduct debrief of all patrol personnel.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio (s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is intended to be used for the execution of all combat and recon patrol missions.

0321-RECN-2003: Direct the team in handling of detainees

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: By ensuring detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

- 1. Establish a detainee collection point.
- 2. Supervise the search of detainees after apprehension.
- 3. Supervise the Photography of scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
- 4. Supervise tagging of items of value.
- 5. Supervise the segregation of detainees.
 6. Supervise the processing of detainees.
 7. Report time sensitive information.

- 8. Safeguard detainees.
- 9. Provide/coordinate medical assistance.
- 10. Evacuate detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

0321-RECN-2004: Supervise the operation of a hide/Observation Post (OP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team and an order.

STANDARD: By completing assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a hide/OP position.

- 2. Determine type of hide if applicable.
- 3. Establish security.
- 4. Construct the hide/OP.
- 5. Observe, report, and engage targets.
- 6. Destroy, camouflage, and sanitize the hide/OP before withdrawing.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area. If Hide is not preexisting within this training area, dig permission will be required from Range Control.

0321-RECN-2005: Lead a team in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, an assigned area or sector from which to defend and an order with a mission to conduct defensive operations.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the intent of the higher headquarters' order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Receive order from Plt Sgt/Plt Cmdr.
- Conduct map and physical reconnaissance of assigned area to determine the general lay of the defense, natural obstacles, likely enemy avenues of approach, and adjacent units.
- 3. Conduct deliberate planning.
- 4. Establish local security beyond proposed defensive area.
- 5. Supervise the occupation of hasty positions.
- 6. Establish crew served positions, ensuring mutual supporting fires.
- 7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
- 8. Ensure units are tied in.
- 9. Cover dead space by direct/indirect fire.
- 10. Designate primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
- 11. Ensure communications are established between teams and to listening post/observation posts (LP/OP).
- 12. Register final protective fires.
- 13. Supervise the construction of a barrier plan.
- 14. Collect crew-served range cards.
- 15. Submit consolidated fire plan sketch to platoon commander.
- 16. Supervise continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

0321-RECN-2006: Lead a team in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, an objective within an urban environment, and an order with commanders' intent.

•

STANDARD: By accomplishing the commanders' intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
- Task organize the team to include assault element, security element, and support element.
- 3. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
- 4. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
- 5. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.
- 6. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
- 7. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
- 8. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
- 9. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to platoon commander.
- 10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
- 11. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
- 12. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
- 13. Seize the assigned objective.
- 14. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
- 15. Issue fragmentary orders.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Small)

0321-RECN-2007: Lead a team in a hasty vehicle/personnel checkpoint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team with attachments, vehicle control point equipment, and a mission with commanders' intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with commanders' intent.

- Conduct deliberate planning.
- 2. Move team to location of vehicle control point.

- 3. Establish security and guardian angels.
- 4. Establish the canalization zone to force vehicles to the checkpoint.
- Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
- 6. Establish criteria for weapon release.
- 7. Establish the search zone, personnel and vehicles are to be searched separately.
- 8. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
- 9. Supervise the handling of detainees when applicable.
- 10. Supervise the dismantling of the vehicle checkpoint.
- 11. Move team back to friendly position.
- 12. Maintain communications with platoon commander.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

0321-RECN-2008: Lead a team in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, an objective, and a mission with commanders'

intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the intent of the higher headquarters'.

- Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
- 2. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
- 3. Initiate prearranged fires.
- 4. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
- 5. Report crossing of tactical control measures to platoon commander.
- 6. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
- Maintain status of special teams and positions to best influence the attack.
- 8. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
- 9. Avoid committing personnel in a piecemeal fashion.
- 10. Pursue beyond objective to the limit of advance before transitioning into the consolidation.

- 11. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
- 12. Issue fragmentary orders in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0321-RECN-2009: Prepare a fire plan sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an order, a sector of fire, and a team/squad fighting position organized on the ground.

STANDARD: By depicting each of the required items

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Illustrate all fighting positions
- 2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions
- 3. Illustrate sectors of fire
- 4. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the squad automatic weapons
- 5. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions and their PDFs or FPLs
- 6. Illustrate dead space
- 7. Illustrate M203 grenade launcher targets
- 8. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles
- 9. Illustrate FPF locations.
- 10. Illustrate terrain
- 11. Annotate magnetic north
- 12. Annotate unit designation
- 13. Annotate time and date of preparation

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

 ${\color{red} \underline{\tt 0321-RECN-2010}}\colon$ Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order.

STANDARD: By providing effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. $\overline{\text{Determine}}$ method of support for machinegum team.
- 2. Provide appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease.
- 3. Direct positioning of machinegun team to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
- 4. Provide infantry security for machinegun team.
- 5. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
- 6. Direct displacement to ensure continuous support.
- 7. Direct positioning of machinegun team in preparation for counterattack.
- 8. Reposition machinegun team for defense.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/ fortified strong point.

<u>0321-RECN-2011</u>: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and a mission with commanders' intent.

STANDARD: By providing effective fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
- 2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
- 3. Emplace machinegun to best support defense.
- 4. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
- 5. Ensure machinegun is tied in with infantry support
- 6. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
- 7. Compile completed range card, and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.
- 8. Supervise registration of range card data.
- 9. Supervise delivery of fires for the defense and counterattack.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0321-RECN-2012: Select a route utilizing a topographical map

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a map, protractor, and map pen.

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By maximizing utilization of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

- 1. Analyze the mission.
- 2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
- 3. Analyze troops and fire support availability.
- 4. Analyze key terrain features.
- 5. Analyze terrain with respect to observation and fields of fire.
- 6. Analyze terrain with respect to cover and concealment.
- 7. Analyze terrain with respect to obstacles.

- 8. Determine danger areas.
- 9. Analyze terrain with respect to avenues of approach.
- 10. Analyze the effects of weather.
- 11. Analyze time and distance requirements.
- 12. Analyze logistical support requirements.
- 13. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
- 14. Determine steering marks to facilitate control of navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0321-RECN-2013: Conduct mounted land navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle with driver, designated point, map, and a navigation device.

STANDARD: By maneuvering to within 100 meters of the designated point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Operate a tactical vehicle.
- 2. Navigate to a designated point.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0321-RECN-2014: Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team/squad, motorized assets, escalation of force and rules of engagement criteria, and a mission with commanders intent.

STANDARD: by accomplishing the intent of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Conduct METT-TSL
- 3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
- 4. Determine team/squad organization.
- 5. Determine duties and responsibilities.
- 6. Develop communications plan.
- 7. Determine reporting procedures.
- 8. Conduct fire support planning.
- 9. Develop movement order/brief.
- 10. Issue convoy movement order.
- 11. Prepare vehicle.
- 12. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
- 13. Conduct rehearsals.
- 14. Execute the mission.
- 15. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
- 2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable.

0321-RECN-2501: Direct the platoon in handling of detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: By ensuring detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

- 1. Establish a detainee collection point.
- 2. Supervise the search of detainees after apprehension.

- 3. Supervise the Photography of scenes/personnel of intelligence or judicial value.
- 4. Supervise tagging of items of value.
- 5. Supervise the segregation of detainees.
- 6. Supervise the processing of detainees.
- 7. Report time sensitive information.
- 8. Safeguard detainees.
- 9. Provide/coordinate medical assistance.
- 10. Evacuate detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

0321-RECN-2502: Lead a platoon in patrol base operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a platoon and a mission with commanders intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the operation order.
- 2. Select a tentative location for the base.
- 3. Plan for passive security of the base.
- 4. Plan for active security of the base.
- Lead patrol to a last covered position prior to the tentative patrol base location.
- 6. Conduct a reconnaissance of the planned location.
- 7. Lead the patrol into the patrol base site.
- 8. Establish local security.
- 9. Establish the alert.
- 10. Supervise continuing actions.
- 11. Exercise command and control.
- 12. Ensure all signs of occupation upon departure are removed.

- 1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
- 2. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
- 3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable

radio(s) Maneuver/Training area

0321-RECN-2503: Conduct mission planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance unit and an order with specific objectives.

STANDARD: By satisfying commanders' intent and providing the teams with mission essential information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Review target information.
- 3. Conduct mission analysis.
- 4. Prepare the warning order.
- 5. Issue the warning order.
- 6. Prepare operation order.
- 7. Determine special training/coordination requirements.
- 8. Determine special equipment requirements.
- 9. Coordinate with staff sections.
- 10. Issue the order to team(s).
- 11. Receive team(s) confirmation briefs.
- 12. Brief MAGTF Commander.
- 13. Supervise team briefs to MAGTF Commander.
- 14. Make changes to plans based on confirmation brief.
- 15. Brief team(s) on changes.

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
- 3. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
- 4. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 5. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
- 6. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
- 7. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations

- 8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
- 9. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 10. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 11. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
- 12. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 13. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
- 14. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 15. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 16. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

0321-RECN-2504: Prepare a fire plan sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Recon Platoon Commander,

Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or to facilitate a relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive subordinate fire plan sketches and range cards.
- 2. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
- 3. Illustrate all subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
- 4. Illustrate sectors or fire.
- 5. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
- 6. Illustrate dead space.
- 7. Illustrate tactical control measures.
- 8. Illustrate unit command posts.
- 9. Illustrate targets and fire support control/coordination measures.
- 10. Illustrate mines, booby-traps, and obstacles.
- 11. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
- 12. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
- 13. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
- 14. Record north arrow.
- 15. Record unit and preparer information.
- 16. Record time and date.
- 17. Record map data.

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

- 3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
- 4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/IV lines and planned indirect fires should be included.

0321-RECN-2505: Lead a unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

- 1. Supervise local security establishment.
- 2. Begin planning.
- 3. Issue warning order.
- 4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
- 5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
- 6. Conduct reconnaissance.
- 7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
- 8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
- 9. Identify and mark command post.
- 10. Identify and mark occupation routes.
- 11. Complete the plan.
- 12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
- 13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
- 14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
- 15. Issue the order.
- 16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
- 17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
- 18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.

- 19. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
- 20. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
- 21. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
- 22. Register fires.
- 23. Update list of targets to higher.
- 24. Receive updated target list from higher.
- 25. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
- 26. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
- 27. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
- 28. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
- 29. Confirm counter-attack plan.
- 30. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
- 31. Supervise alert postures.
- 32. Supervise continuing actions.
- 33. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
- 2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0321-RECN-2506: Lead a unit in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air), a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Begin planning.
- 2. Task-organize the unit for urban operations.
- 3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
- 4. Conduct reconnaissance.
- 5. Assess demographics/population factors.
- 6. Consider and assess rules of engagement.
- 7. Assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions.
- 8. Determine/coordinate key terrain labeling.
- 9. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
- 10. Supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain.
- 11. Establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage.
- 12. Establish the signal/marking plan.
- 13. Supervise appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
- 14. Initiate tactical deception, if planned.
- 15. Isolate the objective.
- 16. Control and direct organic and supporting arms (to include suppression and obscuration fires).
- 17. Breach urban obstacles.
- 18. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
- 19. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations.
- 20. Supervise clearing and marking.
- 21. Complete actions on the objective.
- 22. Receive and send required reports.
- 23. Direct and supervise consolidation.
- 24. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
- 25. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
- 26. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
- 2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 3. JP 3-06 Joint Doctrine for Urban Operations
- 4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 7. X-Files 3-35.31 Urban Attack
- 8. X-Files 3-35.32 Urban Defense
- 9. X-Files 4-11.71 Urban Sustainment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0321-RECN-2507: Lead a unit in a hasty vehicle/personnel checkpoint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, vehicle checkpoint equipment, a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct planning and preparation (to include HVI and BOLO).
- 2. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
- 3. Move unit to location of vehicle/personnel checkpoint.
- 4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with appropriate stand off distances.
- 5. Establish the canalization zone to force vehicles to the checkpoint.
- 6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
- 7. Establish criteria for escalation of force.
- 8. Develop a plan to communicate with local non-combatants.
- 9. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
- 10. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
- 11. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
- 12. Ensure rapid cross communication between elements.
- 13. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
- 14. Supervise the dismantling of the vehicle checkpoint.
- 15. Move unit back to friendly position.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Plan for search of females given cultural factors. 2. If additional assets are provided such as working dogs, HUMINT, female Marines, technological enhancements, etc..., are coordinated and effectively integrated into existing organization.

0321-RECN-2508: Lead a platoon patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol and a mission with commanders intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Write and issue a warning order.
- 2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
- 3. Coordinate with front line troops.
- 4. Write and issue a patrol order.
- 5. Conduct inspection and rehearsal (PCC/Is).
- 6. Lead exit of friendly lines.
- 7. Report exit of friendly lines.
- 8. Submit combat reports as required.
- 9. Control actions on enemy contact.
- 10. Lead actions on the objective.
- 11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
- 12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
- 13. Conduct a patrol report.
- 14. Upon completion of patrol report, conduct debrief of all patrol personnel.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
- 2. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio (s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task is intended to be used for the execution of all combat and recon patrol missions.

0321-RECN-2509: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given subordinate units, an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Begin planning.
- 2. Analyze higher order.
- 3. Conduct METT-TSL.
- 4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events ASCOPE).
- 5. Determine task organization.
- 6. Consider time line.
- 7. Develop the situation paragraph.
- 8. Develop the mission.
- 9. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
- 10. Develop coordinating instructions.
- 11. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
- 12. Develop remaining elements of the operations order, time and information permitting.
- 13. Designate orders group.
- 14. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.

0321-RECN-2510: Issue an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given subordinate units, an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Begin planning.
- 2. Analyze higher order.
- 3. Conduct METT-TSL.
- 4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events ASCOPE).
- 5. Task organize the unit.
- 6. Arrange reconnaissance.
- 7. Make reconnaissance.
- 8. Develop the plan.
- 9. Develop the orientation.
- 10. Develop the enemy situation.
- 11. Develop the friendly situation.
- 12. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
- 13. Develop the mission.
- 14. Develop the commander's intent.
- 15. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
- 16. Develop the fire support plan.
- 17. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
- 18. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
- 19. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
- 20. Develop the command and signal plan.
- 21. Develop Annexes that support the operation order.
- 22. Designate an orders group, if applicable.
- 23. Assemble the unit around the terrain model/role call/time hack.
- 24. Orient unit leaders to terrain model.
- 25. Issue entire order before taking questions.
- 26. Use terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding of the order.
- 27. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
- 28. Supervise preparation and execution.

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
- 4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.

TRAINING

0321-TRNG-2001: Lead a debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation or event and required resources.

STANDARD: By identifying lessons learned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Designate area for debrief.
- 2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
- 3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
- 4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
- 5. Utilize debriefing format.
- 6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
- 7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0321-TRNG-2002: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training or operational environment.

STANDARD: By developing controls which reduce or eliminate risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
- 2. Conduct a preliminary hazard analysis by listing the hazards associated with each step.
- 3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
- 4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
- 5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
- 6. Determine residual risk.
- 7. Make a risk decision.
- 8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
- 9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
- 10. Enforce standards and controls.
- 11. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
- 12. Take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

0321-TRNG-2003: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the task to be trained from the platoon training schedule.
- 2. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
- 3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
- 4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.
- 5. Prepare the training area.
- 6. Assemble the student Marines.

- 7. Explain the training standard to the students.
- 8. Conduct a safety brief.
- 9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
- 10. Evaluate the performance of the student Marines or teams, in accordance with the training standard.
- 11. Remediate student Marines that do not master the training standard.
- 12. Brief results of training to Plt Sqt/Plt Cmdr.
- 13. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
- 2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0321-TRNG-2006: Lead an after action review

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation or event and required resources.

STANDARD: By identifying lessons learned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Designate area for after action.
- 2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
- 3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
- 4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
- 5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.
- 6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
- 7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0321-TRNG-2501: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training or operational environment.

STANDARD: By developing controls which reduce or eliminate risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
- Conduct a preliminary hazard analysis by listing the hazards associated with each step.
- 3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
- 4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
- 5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
- 6. Determine residual risk.
- 7. Make a risk decision.
- 8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
- 9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
- 10. Enforce standards and controls.
- 11. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
- 12. Supervise ORM implementation and take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

0321-TRNG-2502: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the task to be trained from the company training schedule.
- 2. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
- 3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
- 4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be

conducted.

- 5. Prepare the training area.
- 6. Assemble the Marines.
- 7. Explain the training standard to the Marines.
- 8. Conduct a safety brief.
- 9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
- 10. Evaluate the performance of the Marines or teams, in accordance with the training standard.
- 11. Remediate Marines or teams that do not master the training standard.
- 12. Brief results of training to Ops Chief/Company Cmdr.
- 13. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
- 2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
- 3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0321-TRNG-2503: Develop a unit training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given higher intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training

calendar.

STANDARD: To create a short and mid range plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
- 2. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
- 3. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
- 4. Conduct backward planning.
- 5. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.
- 6. Develop short and mid range plans as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
- 2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0321-TRNG-2504: Develop unit training priorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training calendar.

STANDARD: To prioritize unit training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the unit readiness based on the mission.

- 2. Identify Mission Essential Tasks and associated collective tasks from the Reconnaissance Training and Readiness Manual.
- 3. Prioritize training requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

0321-TRNG-2505: Lead an after action review

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon

Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation or event and required resources.

STANDARD: By identifying lessons learned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Designate area for after action.
- 2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
- 3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
- 4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
- 5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.
- 6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
- 7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

WEAPONS

0321-WPNS-2500: Direct the employment of demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, all necessary equipment, munitions, and a mission.

STANDARD: By supporting the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.

- 2. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
- 3. Supervise construction of an electric initiation system.
- 4. Supervise construction of a non-electric initiation system.
- 5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
- 6. Direct security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
- 7. Direct emplacement of demolitions.
- 8. Direct detonation of explosives.
- 9. Inspect detonation.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
- 2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
- 3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
- 4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

<u>0321-WPNS-2501</u>: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

 $\underline{\mathtt{STANDARD}}$: To achieve desired effects in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
- 2. Determine method of support.
- 3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
- 4. Determine target precedence.
- 5. Determine engagement criteria.
- 6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
- 7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
- 8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
- 9. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
- 10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
- 11. Supervise creation of range cards.
- 12. Supervise registration of fires.
- 13. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT.

0321-WPNS-2502: Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects in support of the ground scheme of

maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Task organize as required to support offensive scheme of maneuver.
- 2. Determine method of support.
- 3. Direct positioning of machinegun units to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
- 4. Determine target precedence.
- 5. Determine target reference points (TRP).
- 6. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
- 7. Determine appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease fire.
- 8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
- 9. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
- 10. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
- 11. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
- 12. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
- 13. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
- 14. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
- 15. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
- 2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- MCWP 3-15.1 ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision) ;
- 4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. If assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander. 2. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT.

0321-WPNS-2503: Employ a sniper unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0321

BILLETS: Company Commander, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects in support of the ground scheme of

maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Task organize as required to support scheme of maneuver.
- 2. Determine method of support.
- 3. Direct positioning of snipers to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
- 4. Determine target precedence.
- 5. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
- 6. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
- 7. Ensure security is provided.
- 8. Direct positioning of snipers in the consolidation.
- 9. Supervise resupply of snipers.
- 10. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
- 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. If assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander. 2. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

INSERTION SKILLS EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 5000	5-2
EVENT CODING	. 5001	5-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	. 5002	5-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	. 5003	5-3
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	. 5004	5-6
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5005	5-7
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5006	5-23
4000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5007	5-40
5000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5008	5-46

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

INSERTION SKILLS EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter includes insertion skills collective and individual events. A collective event is one that an established unit performs in combat. A number of these events are linked to service level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage guides collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of component events that provide the major actions required. Component events may be likely actions, list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events are determined by the event standard. The purpose of 1000 level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a basically trained, 0321 MOS qualified Marine. The 2000 level events include important training items that in certain instances cannot be trained by formal schools due to time or resource constraints. Therefore, 2000 level events can be trained by either MOJT or distance learning courses.

- **5001. EVENT CODING.** Individual and Collective Events in this chapter are depicted using a 12-digit alphanumeric system (i.e. 0321-PARA-4001) divided into three fields of 4 digits. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:
- a. Field One Each event in this chapter begins with the MOS in which the skill is intended to be performed.
 - b. Field Two This field abbreviates the functional area.
- c. Field Three This field provides the level (i.e. 4000, 5000, 6000 or 7000). The last three digits of this field is the numerical sequence.

5002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section using plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). The intent of the Range/Training Area Code (RTAC) is to facilitate range utilization by identifying those events that can be accomplished at each range. Additionally, usage of the RTAC supports readiness reporting by identifying events that cannot be accomplished at certain locations due to a lack of suitable ranges.

2. Every effort is being made to make the T&R Manual system generic. To that end, the term "Service Rifle/Carbine" refers to the current version of Service Rifle fielded in the operating forces and formal schools.

5003. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT NUMBER	EVENT TITLE	PAGE		
	1000-LEVEL EVENTS			
AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS				
0321-AMPH-1001	Maintain a course using the nautical compass	5-7		
0321-AMPH-1002	Navigate by dead reckoning	5-7		
0321-AMPH-1003	Navigate using coastal piloting	5-8		
0321-AMPH-1004	Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment	5-9		
0321-AMPH-1006	Execute a landing/withdrawal	5-10		
0321-AMPH-1012	Participate in an Over The Horizon (OTH) operations	5-11		
	PARACHUTE			
0323-PARA-1001	Conduct a low level static line jump	5-12		
0323-PARA-1002	Conduct a low level static line intentional water jump	5-13		
0323-PARA-1003	Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump	5-14		
0323-PARA-1004	Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump	5-15		
0323-PARA-1005	Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with equipment	5-16		
0323-PARA-1006	Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with personnel	5-17		
0323-PARA-1007	Pack a military free-fall parachute	5-18		
	DIVE			
0324-DIVE-1001	Conduct an underwater search	5-19		
0324-DIVE-1002	Conduct a closed circuit dive	5-19		
0324-DIVE-1003	Conduct an open circuit dive	5-20		
0324-DIVE-1004	Operate a Diver Propulsion Device (DPD)	5-22		
	2000-LEVEL EVENTS			
	MMPS			
0323-MMPS-2001	Conduct airborne operations in a hand deployed pilot chute configuration	5-23		
0323-MMPS-2002	Conduct airborne operations in a self-set drogue configuration	5-24		
0323-MMPS-2003	Conduct airborne operations in a static-line drogue configuration	5-25		
0323-MMPS-2004	Conduct airborne operations in a double bag static- line configuration	5-26		
0323-MMPS-2005	Pack the Military Phoenix (MP) 360 canopy in the hand deployed pilot chute configuration	5-27		
0323-MMPS-2006	Pack the Military Phoenix (MP) 360 canopy in the double bag static line configuration	5-28		
0323-MMPS-2007	Pack the High Glide (HG) 380 canopy in the hand deployed pilot chute configuration	5-29		
0323-MMPS-2008	Conduct airborne operations with the High Glide (HG) 380 canopy	5-30		
PARACHUTE				
0323-PARA-2001	Perform the duties of a static line Jumpmaster	5-31		
0323-PARA-2002	Perform the duties of a free fall Jumpmaster	5-32		
0323-PARA-2003	Lead a parachute insertion	5-33		

TORDS				
0323-TORD-2001	Conduct airborne operations with Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Equipment (TORDS-E)	5-34		
0323-TORD-2002	Conduct airborne operations with Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Personnel (TORDS-P)	5-35		
0323-TORD-2003	Pack the Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS)	5-36		
DIVE				
0324-DIVE-2001	Perform the duties of a dive supervisor	5-37		
0324-DIVE-2002	Lead a team in a dive mission	5-38		

5004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT NUMBER	EVENT TITLE	PAGE		
4000-LEVEL EVENTS				
PARACHUTE				
0323-PARA-4001	Conduct a Low Level Static Line (LLSL) parachute insertion	5-40		
0323-PARA-4002	Conduct a Low Level Static Line (LLSL) parachute water insertion	5-40		
0323-PARA-4003	Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion	5-41		
0323-PARA-4004	Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion	5-42		
	DIVE			
0324-DIVE-4001	Conduct a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration	5-43		
0324-DIVE-4002	Conduct an underwater search	5-44		
	5000-LEVEL EVENTS			
	DIVE			
0324-DIVE-5001	Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations	5-46		

5005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

0321-AMPH-1001: Maintain a course using the nautical compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a boat with a mounted nautical compass, a deviation card, engine, a start point, an objective, and a specified distance.

 $\overline{ ext{STANDARD}}$: By bringing the craft to the given objective within two degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Mount the nautical compass.
- 2. Determine deviation.
- 3. Determine variation.
- 4. Drive on heading to a known point.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1002: Navigate by dead reckoning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass or GPS, small boat, required nautical charts, PBC MK-3 plotting board, a starting point, and an objective within 3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within 1/10th of a mile and 1 degree of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine starting point.
- 2. Determine heading to objective.
- 3. Determine time of Passage.
- 4. Determine speed.
- 5. Maintain heading for prescribed time.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1003: Navigate using coastal piloting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass or GPS, small boat, PBC MK-3 plotting board, starting point and an objective.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine position (fix).
- 2. Identify aids to navigation.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1004: Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical chart, SL-3 complete craft, a assigned objective over 2 nautical miles, dividers, mechanical compass or GPS, PBC MK-3 plotting board, and a parallel ruler.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within 1/10th of a mile and 1 degree.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the correct nautical chart is available.
- 2. Determine magnetic variation.
- 3. Determine distance between two points.
- 4. Identify scale of the chart.
- 5. Locate information block and interpret its contents.
- 6. Determine water depths.
- 7. Identify water, land, and manmade features that assist in navigation.
- 8. Employ the PBC MK-3 plotting board for long range navigation.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,

Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1006: Execute a landing/withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and acting as a

coxswain.

STANDARD: By safely operating the craft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare the craft.
- 2. Organize boat team.
- 3. Move craft towards objective.
- 4. Ensure the engine tilt lever is unlocked.
- 5. Observe surf for low set.
- 6. Position craft behind breaking wave.
- 7. Follow wave into shore.
- 8. Kill engine and lift.
- 9. To withdrawal, launch craft into water.
- 10. Boat team stabilizes boat while the coxswain enters.
- 11. Lower and lock engine.
- 12. Start engine.
- 13. Load boat.
- 14. Maneuver through surf zone.

REFERENCES

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,

Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0321-AMPH-1012: Participate in an Over The Horizon (OTH) operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, mission essential equipment, while operating as

part of a team,

STANDARD: by arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare for combat.
- 2. Assist in launching the boat.
- 3. Perform assigned boat team duties in transit (NAV, Coxswain, Time Keeper).
- 4. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
- 5. Report information, if required.
- 6. Assist in anchoring boat if required.
- 7. Assist in cache of boat and equipment, if required.
- 8. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
- 9. Assist in recovering the boat as required.

REFERENCES:

- 1. BOWDITCH AMERICAN PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR
- 2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

PARACHUTE

0323-PARA-1001: Conduct a low level static line jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing within 200 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Receive the jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Receive jump master personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. React to jump commands.
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
- 9. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
- 10. Execute post opening procedures.
- 11. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
- 12. Prepare to land.
- 13. Land.
- 14. Execute post landing procedures.
- 15. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

. Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

0323-PARA-1002: Conduct a low level static line intentional water jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon

Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low level static line parachute, and combat

equipment.

STANDARD: By landing within 200 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Receive the jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Receive jump master personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. React to jump commands.
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
- 9. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
- 10. Execute post opening procedures.
- 11. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
- 12. Prepare to land.
- 13. Land.
- 14. Execute post landing procedures.
- 15. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

0323-PARA-1003: Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,
CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 ft. mean sea level, a military free fall parachute, oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, and combat equipment.,

STANDARD: By landing within 50 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Receive the jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Receive jump master personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
- 8. React to jump commands.
- 9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
- 10. Execute prescribe exit (Dive or Poise).
- 11. Execute free fall procedures.
- 12. Execute free fall emergency procedures as required.
- 13. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
- 14. Execute post opening procedures.
- 15. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
- 16. Navigate to drop zone.
- 17. Prepare to land.
- 18. Land.
- 19. Execute post landing procedures.
- 20. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 3. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

0323-PARA-1004: Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months .

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft operating at the prescribed altitude, a military free fall parachute, oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, and combat equipment,

 $\underline{\text{STANDARD}}$: by deploying parachute above 18,000 ft. mean sea level and landing within 50 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Receive the jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Receive jump master personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
- 8. React to jump commands.
- 9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
- 10. Execute prescribe exit (Dive or Poise).
- 11. Execute free fall procedures.
- 12. Execute free fall emergency procedures as required.
- 13. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
- 14. Execute post opening procedures.
- 15. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
- 16. Navigate to drop zone.
- 17. Prepare to land.
- 18. Land.
- 19. Execute post landing procedures.
- 20. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 3. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task is the special application parachute (HG-380).

0323-PARA-1005: Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS)
jump with equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

<u>BILLETS</u>: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 ft. mean sea level, a TORDS parachute, oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, military tandem tethered bundle, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing within 50 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Receive the jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Receive jump master personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
- 8. React to jump commands.
- 9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
- 10. Execute exit.
- 11. Execute free fall procedures.
- 12. Execute free fall emergency procedures as required.
- 13. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
- 14. Execute post opening procedures.
- 15. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
- 16. Navigate to drop zone.
- 17. Prepare to land.
- 18. Land.
- 19. Execute post landing procedures.
- 20. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 3. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

0323-PARA-1006: Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with personnel

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon

Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 ft. mean sea level, a TORDS parachute, oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, a passenger, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing within 50 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Receive the jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.5. Receive jump master personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.7. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
- 8. React to jump commands.
- 9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
- 10. Execute exit.
- 11. Execute free fall procedures.
- 12. Execute free fall emergency procedures as required.
- 13. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
- 14. Execute post opening procedures.
- 15. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
- 16. Navigate to drop zone.
- 17. Prepare to land.
- 18. Land.
- 19. Execute post landing procedures.
- 20. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 3. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

0323-PARA-1007: Pack a military free-fall parachute

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a deployed military free-fall parachute and a pack in-progress inspector.

STANDARD: By passing the inspection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Layout the parachute.
- 2. Conduct a 6 line check.
- 3. Fold the canopy.
- 4. Bring the slider up to the canopy.
- 5. Place the canopy in the deployment bag.
- 6. Close the deployment bag.
- 7. Stow lines.
- 8. Place deployment bag in container.
- 9. Close container.
- 10. Stow static line, as applicable.
- 11. Stand inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI MULTIMISSION PARACHUTE SYSTEM

DIVE

0324-DIVE-1001: Conduct an underwater search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0324

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile, open-circuit diving

equipment, and mission essential equipment,

STANDARD: by satisfying commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare equipment.
- 2. Insert at dive point.
- 3. Conduct hull search.
- 4. Conduct jack stay search.
- 5. Conduct circle line search.
- 6. Conduct pier search.
- 7. Communicate with other divers.
- 8. Surface.
- 9. Report findings to diving supervisor.
- 10. Maintain dive equipment.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 3. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0324-DIVE-1002: Conduct a closed circuit dive

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0324

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon

Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains dive profile and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: By adhering to the dive profile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare dive equipment.
- 2. Receive the brief.
- 3. Don dive equipment.
- 4. Receive dive supervisor inspection.
- 5. Execute water entry from support platform (Surface, Sub, and Pier).
- 6. Conduct a purge.
- 7. Communicate while under water.
- 8. Navigate to objective.
- 9. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
- 10. Ditch gear and continue with assigned mission.
- 11. Don gear and return to support platform.
- 12. Recover from dive.
- 13. Participate in a debrief.
- 14. Conduct post dive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 4. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3 Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0324-DIVE-1003: Conduct an open circuit dive

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0324

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: By adhering to the dive profile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare dive equipment.
- 2. Receive the brief.
- 3. Don dive equipment.
- 4. Receive dive supervisor inspection.
- 5. Execute water entry from support platform (Surface, Sub, and Pier).
- 6. Communicate while under water.
- 7. Navigate to objective.
- 8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
- 9. Ditch gear and continue with assigned mission.
- 10. Don gear and return to support platform.
- 11. Recover from dive.
- 12. Participate in a debrief.
- 13. Conduct post dive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 4. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0324-DIVE-1004: Operate a Diver Propulsion Device (DPD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0324

BILLETS: Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon

Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile, a DPD, mission essential equipment, and performing the duties as a driver.

STANDARD: By adhering to the dive profile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare dive equipment, to include the DPD.
- 2. Receive the brief.
- 3. Don equipment.
- 4. Receive dive safety inspection.
- 5. Position DPD in the water/conduct water entry from support platform.
- 6. Purge if required.
- 7. Communicate with other divers.
- 8. Maneuver craft towards objective.
- 9. Maintain navigation.
- 10. Ditch craft, dive equipment, and continue assigned mission.
- 11. Don dive equipment and recover the DPD.
- 12. Maneuver craft back to the support platform.
- 13. Recover craft.
- 14. Participate in a debrief.
- 15. Maintain the DPD and dive equipment.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 4. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

5006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

MMPS

<u>0323-MMPS-2001</u>: Conduct airborne operations in a hand deployed pilot chute configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a military free fall mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, and an aircraft.

 $\underline{\mathtt{STANDARD}}$: By deploying the pilot chute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Attend jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump.training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
- 9. Respond to jump commands
- 10. Exit aircraft
- 11. Execute free fall procedures.
- 12. Execute free fall emergency procedures, as required.
- 13. Wave off at 1,000 feet above deployment altitude.
- 14. Deploy pilot chute.
- 15. Execute post opening procedures.
- 16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 17. Establish flight pattern.
- 18. Establish landing pattern.
- 19. Land.
- 20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
- 21. Execute post landing procedures.
- 22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists

0323-MMPS-2002: Conduct airborne operations in a self-set drogue
configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,
CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, and an aircraft, while wearing a combat fighting load.

STANDARD: By setting the drogue within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Attend jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
- 9. Respond to jump commands
- 10. Exit the aircraft
- 11. Execute a systems check.
- 12. Execute drogue fall procedures.
- 13. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
- 14. Release drogue at designated altitude.
- 15. Execute post opening procedures.
- 16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 17. Establish flight pattern.
- 18. Establish landing pattern.
- 19. Land.
- 20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
- 21. Execute post landing procedures.
- 22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

<u>0323-MMPS-2003</u>: Conduct airborne operations in a static-line drogue configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,
CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, and an aircraft, while wearing a combat fighting load.

STANDARD: By exiting the aircraft in a modified dive position with straight legs and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Attend jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals.
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
- 9. Respond to jump commands.
- 10. Exit the aircraft
- 11. Execute exit emergency procedures, as required
- 12. Execute a systems check.
- 13. Execute drogue fall procedures.
- 14. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
- 15. Release drogue at designated altitude
- 16. Execute post opening procedures.
- 17. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 18. Establish flight pattern.
- 19. Establish landing pattern.
- 20. Land.
- 21. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
- 22. Execute post landing procedures.
- 23. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 over the ramp only.

0323-MMPS-2004: Conduct airborne operations in a double bag static-line configuration

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months EVALUATION-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, and an aircraft, while wearing a combat fighting load.

STANDARD: Exiting the aircraft in a seated position presenting the pack tray to the relative wind and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Attend jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.9. Respond to jump commands
- 10. Exit the aircraft
- 11. Execute exit emergency procedures, as required
- 12. Execute post opening procedures
- 13. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 14. Establish flight pattern.
- 15. Establish landing pattern.
- 16. Land.
- 17. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
- 18. Execute post landing procedures.
- 19. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

<u>AIRCRAFT</u>: Any of the following aircraft capable of inserting parachutists (UH-1, UH-60, HH-60, CH-46, CH-47, CH-53, MH-53, V-22, C2A, CASA, or C130 over the ramp only).

<u>0323-MMPS-2005</u>: Pack the Military Phoenix (MP) 360 canopy in the hand deployed pilot chute configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a required configuration and a Multi-Mission Parachute System (MMPS).

STANDARD: Complete all packing and Rigger checks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect the system.
- 2. Place the canopy in pack layout
- 3. Straighten collapsible slider.
- 4. Conduct a line continuity check
- 5. Set deployment brakes.
- 6. Complete rigger check #1.
- 7. Fold the canopy.
- 8. Complete Rigger check #2.
- 9. Stow slider.
- 10. Complete Rigger check #3.
- 11. S-Fold canopy.
- 12. Complete Rigger check #4.
- 13. Stow remaining suspension lines.
- 14. Complete Rigger check #5.
- 15. Close container according to the hand deployed pilot chute configuration
- 16. Complete rigger check #6.
- 17. Stow pilot chute
- 18. Complete rigger check #7.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI MULTIMISSION PARACHUTE SYSTEM

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task requires a parachute loft for execution.

<u>0323-MMPS-2006</u>: Pack the Military Phoenix (MP) 360 canopy in the double bag static line configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,
CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a required configuration and a Multi-Mission Parachute System (MMPS).

STANDARD: By completing all packing and Rigger checks within 90 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect the system.
- 2. Place the canopy in pack layout
- 3. Straighten collapsible slider.
- 4. Conduct a line continuity check
- 5. Set deployment brakes.
- 6. Complete rigger check #1.
- 7. Fold the canopy.
- 8. Complete Rigger check #2.
- 9. Stow slider.
- 10. Complete Rigger check #3.
- 11. S-Fold canopy.
- 12. Complete Rigger check #4.
- 13. Stow remaining bridle.
- 14. Complete Rigger check #5.
- 15. Place inner bag into outer bag.
- 16. Complete rigger check #6.
- 17. Stow remaining suspension lines.
- 18. Complete rigger check #7.
- 19. Rotate deployment bag into container.
- 20. Complete Rigger check #8.
- 21. Close the container according to the double bag static line configuration.
- 22. Complete Rigger check #9.
- 23. Stow static line.
- 24. Complete Rigger check #10.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI MULTIMISSION PARACHUTE SYSTEM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Paraloft

EQUIPMENT: Multi-Mission Parachute System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a parachute loft for

execution.

 $\underline{\text{O323-MMPS-2007}}$: Pack the High Glide (HG) 380 canopy in the hand deployed pilot chute configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

STANDARD: Complete all packing and rigger checks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect the system.
- 2. Place the canopy in pack layout
- 3. Conduct a line continuity check.
- 4. Set deployment brakes.
- 5. Complete rigger check #1.
- 6. Start folding the canopy.
- 7. Complete Rigger check #2.
- 8. Continue folding the canopy
- 9. Complete Rigger check #3.
- 10. S-Fold canopy.
- 11. Complete Rigger check #4.
- 12. Stow remaining suspension lines
- 13. Complete Rigger check #5.
- 14. Close the container according to the hand deployed pilot chute configuration
- 15. Complete Rigger check #6.
- 16. Stow pilot chute.
- 17. Complete Rigger check #7.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI MULTIMISSION PARACHUTE SYSTEM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Paraloft

EQUIPMENT: Multi-Mission Parachute System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a parachute loft for

execution.

<u>0323-MMPS-2008</u>: Conduct airborne operations with the High Glide (HG) 380 canopy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, combat equipment, and an aircraft.

 $\underline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By deploying the parachute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Attend jump brief.
- 3. Perform pre-jump training.
- 4. Don equipment.
- 5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 6. Board aircraft.
- 7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
- 8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
- 9. Respond to jump commands
- 10. Exit aircraft
- 11. Execute a systems check.
- 12. Execute drogue fall procedures.
- 13. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
- 14. Deploy parachute.
- 15. Execute post opening procedures.
- 16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 17. Establish flight pattern.
- 18. Establish landing pattern.
- 19. Land.
- 20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.

- 21. Execute post landing procedures.
- 22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

PARACHUTE

0323-PARA-2001: Perform the duties of a static line Jumpmaster

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

<u>BILLETS</u>: Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a parachute mission.

STANDARD: By ensuring the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct operation planning.
- 2. Give the jump brief.
- 3. Supervise participants in pre-jump training.
- 4. Execute inspections (JMPI).
- 5. Rig Aircraft.
- 6. Conduct a pilot brief.
- 7. Perform actions in aircraft.
- 8. De-rig aircraft.
- 9. Conduct a de-brief.
- 10. Perform other duties (Drop zone safety officer, Assistant jump master/safety, and Malfunction officer).

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone 2.

Aircraft

0323-PARA-2002: Perform the duties of a free fall Jumpmaster

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant,

Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a parachute mission.

STANDARD: By ensuring the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct operation planning.
- 2. Give the jump brief.
- 3. Supervise participants in pre-jump training.
- 4. Execute inspections (JMPI).
- 5. Rig Aircraft, static line and oxygen.
- 6. Conduct a pilot brief.
- 7. Perform actions in aircraft.
- 8. De-rig aircraft.
- 9. Conduct a de-brief.
- 10. Perform other duties (Drop zone safety officer, Assistant jump master/safety, and Malfunction officer).

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 3. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone 2.

Aircraft

0323-PARA-2003: Lead a parachute insertion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{ exttt{CONDITION}}$: Given an order that requires a parachute insertion, a recon unit, mission essential equipment, and an aircraft.

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By safely inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Conduct mission planning.
- 3. Issue warning order.
- 4. Conduct coordination as required.
- 5. Conduct rehearsals.
- 6. Conduct inspections.
- 7. Issue the order.
- 8. Move unit to embarkation point.
- 9. Load craft.
- 10. Direct actions in flight.
- 11. Lead unit in exiting of aircraft.
- 12. Maneuver to landing point.
- 13. Direct actions on the drop zone.
- 14. Report insertion to higher headquarters.
- 15. Lead unit in continuing operations.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and
- 3. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
- 4. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of

training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

TORDS

<u>0323-TORD-2001</u>: Conduct airborne operations with Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Equipment (TORDS-E)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military freefall mission, a Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Equipment, and an aircraft, while wearing a combat fighting load.

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}}$: By setting the drogue, deploying the main parachute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Prepare Military Tandem Tethered Bundle (MTTB).
- 3. Configure the aircraft for MTTB operations.
- 4. Load MTTB on the aircraft.
- 5. Attend jump brief.
- 6. Perform pre-jump training.
- 7. Don equipment.
- 8. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 9. Board aircraft.
- 10. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
- 11. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
- 12. Respond to jump commands
- 13. Exit the aircraft
- 14. Execute a systems check.
- 15. Execute drogue fall procedures.
- 16. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
- 17. Release droque at designated altitude.
- 18. Execute post opening procedures.
- 19. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 20. Establish flight pattern.
- 21. Establish landing pattern.
- 22. Land.

- 23. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
- 24. Execute post landing procedures.
- 25. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. TM 10443A-12&P Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Technical Manual
- 2. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES
- 3. TM-10443C-OI TANDEM OFFSET RESUPPLY DELIVERY SYSTEM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

0323-TORD-2002: Conduct airborne operations with Tandem Offset Resupply
Delivery System-Personnel (TORDS-P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

<u>BILLETS</u>: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT,
CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military freefall mission, a Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Personnel, and an aircraft, while wearing a combat fighting load.

STANDARD: By setting the drogue, deploying the main parachute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

- 1. Prepare individual equipment.
- 2. Prepare tandem passenger.
- 3. Attend jump brief.
- 4. Perform pre-jump training.
- 5. Don equipment.
- 6. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
- 7. Board aircraft.
- 8. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
- 9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
- 10. Respond to jump commands
- 11. Exit the aircraft
- 12. Execute a systems check.
- 13. Execute droque fall procedures.
- 14. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.

- 15. Release drogue at designated altitude.
- 16. Execute post opening procedures.
- 17. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
- 18. Establish flight pattern.
- 19. Establish landing pattern.
- 20. Land.
- 21. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
- 22. Execute post landing procedures.
- 23. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

- 1. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES
- 2. TM-10443C-OI TANDEM OFFSET RESUPPLY DELIVERY SYSTEM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

0323-TORD-2003: Pack the Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0323, 0451, 0621

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Operations Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS).

STANDARD: By completing all packing and rigger checks within 45 minutes.

- 1. Inspect the system.
- 2. Place the canopy in pack layout
- 3. Conduct a line continuity check.
- 4. Set deployment brakes.
- 5. Complete Rigger check #1.
- 6. Start folding the canopy.
- 7. Complete Rigger check #2.
- Continue folding the canopy
 Complete Rigger check #3.
- 10. S-Fold canopy.
- 11. Complete Rigger check #4.
- 12. Stow remaining suspension lines.
- 13. Complete Rigger check #5.
- 14. Close the container according to the self set drogue configuration.

- 15. Complete rigger check #6.
- 16. Stow the droque.
- 17. Complete rigger check #7.

REFERENCES:

1. TM-10443C-OI TANDEM OFFSET RESUPPLY DELIVERY SYSTEM

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task requires a parachute loft for execution.

DIVE

0324-DIVE-2001: Perform the duties of a dive supervisor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0324

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given divers, support equipment, and assigned as the dive supervisor.

STANDARD: By ensuring the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Plan and develop the dive profile.
- 2. Coordinate support (Chamber, Medical, Training area, etc...).
- 3. Conduct a pre-dive inspection.
- 4. Brief divers on the dive plan/profile.
- 5. Conducts dive supervisor checks.
- 6. Direct the divers to begin their dive.
- 7. Supervises the execution of the dive.
- 8. Maintain communications.
- 9. Supervise dive related injuries as required.
- 10. Direct divers out of the water.
- 11. Supervise the maintenance of dive equipment.
- 12. Conduct a debrief.
- 13. Report dive results to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 4. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,

Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

0324-DIVE-2002: Lead a team in a dive mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0324

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires an operation from underwater, a recon team, and mission essential equipment.

 $\underline{\textbf{STANDARD}}\colon$ Without being compromised and maintain mission essential equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive the order.
- 2. Conduct mission planning to include dive plan.
- 3. Issue warning order to the team.
- 4. Conduct rehearsals.
- 5. Conduct inspections.
- 6. Conduct necessary coordination (HAS).
- 7. Issue the order.
- 8. Lead team in water entry.
- 9. Maneuver team towards objective.
- 10. Communicate with dive team.
- 11. Maintain team navigation.
- 12. Direct the team in actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
- 4. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

5007. 4000-LEVEL EVENT

PARACHUTE

0323-PARA-4001: Conduct a Low Level Static Line (LLSL) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic parachute equipment, and an

appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for LLSL operations.

2. Conduct the LLSL operation.

3. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-RECN-4013 0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

 0321-RECN-1003
 0321-COMM-1010
 0323-PARA-2003

 0323-PARA-1002
 0323-PARA-2001
 0323-PARA-1001

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, as required

0323-PARA-4002: Conduct a Low Level Static Line (LLSL) parachute water insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months EVALUATION-CODED: YES

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic parachute equipment, and an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for LLSL operations.
- Conduct the LLSL water operation.
 Rig and deploy equipment as required (e.g. small craft).
- 4. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1010	0323-PARA-1001
0323-PARA-1002	0321-AMPH-1008	0323-PARA-2003
0321-COMM-1003	0321-AMPH-1005	0323-PARA-2001

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, as required

0323-PARA-4003: Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months EVALUATION-CODED: YES

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic parachute equipment, and an appropriate situation and mission.

0321-RECN-4013

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for HALO/TORDS operations, as appropriate.
- 2. Conduct the High Altitude Low Opening Parachute Insertion.
- 3. Conduct a dismounted patrol.
- 4. Conduct a linkup.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0323-PARA-1006

0321-RECN-4005

RELATED EVENTS:		
0323-PARA-2002	0323-PARA-2003	0321-RECN-1003
0323-PARA-1007	0323-PARA-1003	0323-PARA-1005

0321-COMM-1010 ·

0323-PARA-4001

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures \cdot
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

<u>SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS</u>: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

0323-PARA-4004: Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute
insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic parachute equipment, and an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for HALO/TORDS operations, as appropriate.
- 2. Conduct the HAHO/TORDS operation, as appropriate.
- 3. Conduct post-insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-RECN-4005	0321-RECN-4013	0323-PARA-4001
RELATED EVENTS:		
0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1010	0323-PARA-1003
0323-PARA-1005	0323-PARA-2001	0323-PARA-1007
0323-PARA-2002	0323-PARA-2003	0323-PARA-1004
0323-PARA-1006		

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 3. Applicable Technical Manuals
- 4. Local Range Regulations
- 5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical
physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall
personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery
System (TORDS) Personnel.

DIVE

 $\underline{\textbf{0324-DIVE-4001}} \colon \quad \textbf{Conduct a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration}$

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic diving and amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a sub-surface infiltration/ exfiltration.

- 2. Transit sub-surface as planned.
- 3. Conduct a reconnaissance of the beach landing site.
- 4. Move to the intended landing site and cache equipment as required.
- 5. Conduct follow on missions as required.
- 6. Recover and don equipment as required.
- 7. Transit sub-surface as planned.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4003	0321-AMPH-4002	0321-AMPH-4005
ODEI MILII 4000	0521 11111 1002	0521 11111 1005

CHAINED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-COMM-1003	0321-AMPH-1005	0321-AMPH-1008
0321-AMPH-2002	0321-HELO-1001	0321-RECN-1003
0324-DIVE-1003	0324-DIVE-1004	0324-DIVE-2001
0324-DIVE-2002	0324-DIVE-1002	

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Appropriate diving equipment. 2. Recompression Chamber. 3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site. 4. Surface and/or sub-surface support craft

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.2. Current Dive Supervisor.

0324-DIVE-4002: Conduct an underwater search

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance team, organic diving and amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Plan and prepare for underwater search operations.
- Conduct the search using the appropriate method (jack-stay, circle-line, hull, etc.)
- 3. Maintain critical communications throughout operations.
- 4. Conduct post-dive priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4003

CHAINED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-HELO-1001	0321-RECN-1003	0321-AMPH-1005
0321-AMPH-1007	0321-AMPH-1008	0324-DIVE-2002
0324-DIVE-1001	0324-DIVE-1002	0324-DIVE-1003
0324-DIVE-2001	0321-COMM-1010	

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Participants in this event must be current divers.2. Current Dive Supervisor.

5008. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

0324-DIVE-5001: Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance platoon, organic diving and amphibious

equipment, a submarine, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-TSL, commander's intent and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for submarine deployment operations.

- 2. Deploy appropriate support personnel and crew.
- 3. Conduct deployment of operational personnel and equipment via trunk lockout, shelter or dry deck/wet deck launch.
- 4. Maintain critical communications throughout operations.
- 5. If applicable, arrive and stage at pre-arranged recovery site.
- 6. If applicable, conduct submarine recovery of personnel and equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4002	0321-AMPH-4005	0321-AMPH-4003

CHAINED EVENTS:

0321-AMPH-4005 0321-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

0321-RECN-1003	0321-COMM-1003	0321-AMPH-1005
0321-AMPH-1007	0324-DIVE-2002	0321-COMM-1010
0324-DIVE-1003	0324-DIVE-1004	0324-DIVE-2001
0321-AMPH-1008		

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
- 2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
- 3. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1) Appropriate diving equipment; 2) Recompression Chamber; 3) Open Water Suitable Dive site; 4) Surface and/or sub-surface support craft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment (trunk
operator, SEALs).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1) Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers; 2) Current Dive Supervisor.

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

DISTANCE LEARNING

1. Listed in this appendix are Distance Learning courses that are available for additional learning. Some of the courses are available through the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) and some through web-based courses offered via MarineNet. These items can be accessed via the following links:

MCI: https://www.mci.usmc.mil/

MarineNet: http://222.tecom.usmc.mil/cce/courses

2. Optional courses available that may add to Reconnaissance skills.

GENERAL SKILLS	
0302AO	Base/Perimeter Defense
0303AO	M240G Machinegun
0321	The M240G Machinegunner
0335	Infantry Patrolling
0336	Scouting and Patrolling
0365	Anti-armor Operations
0368	The Heavy Machinegun Crewman
0380	Infantry Squad Leader: Combat Leadership
0381	Land Navigation
0382	Infantry Squad Leader: Weapons and Fire Support
1371AO	Mine Awareness (Army)
2301AO	Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Task Force
CI060120CA	Range Safety
DI5101A	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Indoctrination
DI5101B	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Refresher
DI5101C	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Advanced User
DI5101D	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Facilitator
MD01AO	Call for MedEvac (Army) Course
MD02AO	Hot/Cold Weather Injury Prevention
UI050909D	Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
0801AO	Fire Support Coordination
C0389DAI	The Battalion FSCC
C0389DBI	Battlespace Geometry and Control Measures
C0389DCI	Fire Support Planning

C0389DDI	Targeting Process
C0389DEI	Fire Support Scheduling
CC01AO	Operation Plans and Overlays
CC02AO	Task Organization
CC03AO	Graphic and Airspace Control Measures
EI060405D	Combined Arms Maneuver

OBSERVED FIRE	
0861	Basic Forward Observation Procedures
0862AO	Establish and Operate an Observation Post Course
WF01AO	ROC-V VISIBLE
WF02AO	ROC-V GENERATION 1

TRAINING MANAGEMENT	
UT01AO	Systems Approach to Training (SAT)
UT02AO	Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS)
UT03AO	Unit Training Management - Platoon Level
UT04AO	Unit Training Management - Company Level
UT05AO	Unit Training Management - Battalion Level

3. JTAC Distance Learning Prerequisites for the TACP Course:

JTAC	
JO11AC2	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: AIR COMMAND AND CONTROL (COURSE 1)
J012BCF	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: BASIC CALL FOR FIRE (COURSE 2)
J013ACF	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: ADVANCED CALL FOR FIRE (COURSE 3)
JO14FWE	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: FIXED WING EMPLOYMENT (COURSE 4)
JO159LB	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: DEVELOPING A NINE-LINE BRIEF (COURSE 5)
J016CAS	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (COURSE 6)
JO17RWE	JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) PRIMER: ROTARY WING EMPLOYMENT (COURSE 7)

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

SIMULATION

- 1. Listed in this appendix are applicable simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training under the Marine Corps Common Skills Program.
- 2. Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a first person skills sustainment trainer that can be used to train Marines from the individual to the battalion staff by using a simulation network with reconfigurable workstations capable of emulating a vast array of training scenarios. DVTE is made up of two components; the first is the Infantry Tool Kit (ITK) which contains several Tactical Decision-making Simulations (TDS). The other half of DVTE is the Combined Arms Network (CAN). DVTE is currently being fielding down to the regimental and MEU level. These suites will be maintained at the regimental level for use by subordinate units. Support for the training and hardware for DVTE will be accomplished locally at each MEF by a DVTE team from the MEF Sim Center. Below is a list of the DVTE applications that support the identified T&R standards.
- 3. Close Combat Marines (CCM) is a real-time strategy TDS that teaches tactics at the squad, platoon, and company levels. The target audience is Non-Commissioned Officers (NCOs), Staff NCOs, and junior officers. It is designed to supplement field exercises, allowing instructors to create their own scenarios. Available for download at www.usmc-tds-msc.com.
- 4. Virtual Battlefield System 1/2 (VBS1/VBS2) is designed as an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user-definable mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. VBS1/VBS2 provides the ability to operate a myriad of land, sea, and air vehicles across large outdoor terrains and allows free-play within scenario based training missions.
- 5. Recognition of Combatants Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED) is a computer based training tool designed to improve awareness and recognition of IEDs.
- 6. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) is an interactive weapons simulator that provides enhanced marksmanship, weapons employment, and tactical decision making training for a variety of small arms and crew served weapons. It consists of demilitarized infantry weapons that are instrumented with lasers to enable engagement in various video and computer generated scenarios. The ISMT has the capability of training with actual optics being fielded currently by the Marine Corps.
- 7. Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) is a mobile simulation system where six manned M1114 high mobility multi-purpose wheeled vehicle (HMMWV)/MTVR virtual simulators are networked for real-time, fully interactive collective training at the convoy level while embedded into a computer generated environment. A CCS suite provides training to individual, crew, and platoon personnel (up to

30 individuals at a time) covering the skills and knowledge of crew through platoon level doctrine for the implementation of combat convoy operations. Each HMMWV/MTVR crew is required to communicate, maintain situational awareness, and acquire targets while moving at realistic highway speeds in the convoy virtual environment. Additionally, a CCS suite provides Marines with the capability to identify, engage, and destroy the enemy "on the move" in an ambush scenario, while reinforcing the driver disciplines required for successful convoy operations. For more information on scheduling training with CCS, contact the local simcenter.

8. For more information on current simulations, please check the TECOM website at http://www.tecom.usmc.mil or https://www.intranet.tecom.usmc.mil/sites/techdiv/.